



US008258106B2

(12) **United States Patent**  
**Krieg et al.**

(10) **Patent No.:** **US 8,258,106 B2**  
(45) **Date of Patent:** **\*Sep. 4, 2012**

(54) **IMMUNOSTIMULATORY NUCLEIC ACID MOLECULES**

(75) Inventors: **Arthur M. Krieg**, Wellesley, MA (US);  
**Joel N. Kline**, Iowa City, IA (US);  
**Dennis Klinman**, Potomac, MD (US);  
**Alfred D. Steinberg**, Potomac, MD (US)

(73) Assignees: **University of Iowa Research Foundation**, Iowa City, IA (US); **Coley Pharmaceutical Group, Inc.**, New York, NY (US); **The United States of America, as represented by the Department of Health and Human Services**, Washington, DC (US)

(\*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 1174 days.  
  
This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

(21) Appl. No.: **11/598,207**

(22) Filed: **Nov. 10, 2006**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2008/0031936 A1 Feb. 7, 2008

**Related U.S. Application Data**

(60) Continuation of application No. 09/818,918, filed on Mar. 27, 2001, now abandoned, which is a division of application No. 08/738,652, filed on Oct. 30, 1996, now Pat. No. 6,207,646, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 08/386,063, filed on Feb. 7, 1995, now Pat. No. 6,194,388, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 08/276,358, filed on Jul. 15, 1994, now abandoned.

(51) **Int. Cl.**

**A61K 39/00** (2006.01)  
**A61K 39/38** (2006.01)  
**A61K 39/145** (2006.01)  
**A61K 38/00** (2006.01)  
**A61K 31/70** (2006.01)  
**A01N 37/18** (2006.01)  
**A01N 43/04** (2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.** ..... **514/44 A**; 424/184.1; 424/206.1; 424/278.1; 424/234.1

(58) **Field of Classification Search** ..... None  
See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

**U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**

3,627,874 A 12/1971 Vella et al.  
3,761,585 A 9/1973 Mullan et al.  
3,906,092 A 9/1975 Hilleman et al.  
4,188,375 A 2/1980 Straub  
4,452,775 A 6/1984 Kent  
4,544,559 A 10/1985 Gil et al.  
4,981,684 A 1/1991 MacKenzie et al.  
4,994,442 A 2/1991 Gil et al.

5,066,500 A 11/1991 Gil et al.  
5,075,109 A 12/1991 Tice et al.  
5,112,605 A 5/1992 Jardieu et al.  
5,178,860 A 1/1993 MacKenzie et al.  
5,451,569 A 9/1995 Wang et al.  
5,498,410 A 3/1996 Gleich  
5,543,152 A 8/1996 Webb et al.  
5,594,122 A 1/1997 Friesen  
5,595,756 A 1/1997 Bally et al.  
5,663,153 A 9/1997 Hutcherson et al.  
5,679,354 A 10/1997 Morein et al.  
5,679,647 A 10/1997 Carson et al.  
5,681,555 A 10/1997 Gleich  
5,705,385 A 1/1998 Bally et al.  
5,723,335 A 3/1998 Hutcherson et al.  
5,726,160 A 3/1998 McMichael  
5,736,152 A 4/1998 Dunn  
5,753,613 A 5/1998 Ansell et al.  
5,766,920 A 6/1998 Babbitt et al.  
5,780,448 A 7/1998 Davis  
5,785,992 A 7/1998 Ansell et al.  
5,786,189 A 7/1998 Loch et al.  
5,804,566 A 9/1998 Carson et al.  
5,814,335 A 9/1998 Webb et al.  
5,955,059 A 9/1999 Gilchrest et al.  
5,955,442 A 9/1999 McMichael  
5,965,542 A 10/1999 Wasan et al.  
5,976,567 A 11/1999 Wheeler et al.  
5,981,501 A 11/1999 Wheeler et al.  
6,004,534 A 12/1999 Langer et al.  
6,027,726 A 2/2000 Ansell  
6,027,732 A 2/2000 Morein et al.  
6,086,898 A 7/2000 DeKruyff et al.  
6,090,791 A 7/2000 Sato et al.

(Continued)

**FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS**

EP 0 302 758 A1 2/1989

(Continued)

**OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

Marshall et al, J. Leukoc. Biol., 2003, 73:781-792.\*  
Sasaki et al Methods, 2003, 31:243-254.\*  
McCluskie, Dissertation Abstracts International, 1999, 61/1B:180 abstract only.\*  
Scheule, Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews, 2000, 44:119-134.\*  
Rothenfusser et al, Current Opinion in Molecular Therapeutics, Apr. 2003, 5/2:98-106.\*  
Ellis, In: Vaccines, Plotkin, et al. (eds) WB Saunders, Philadelphia, 1998, p. 571.\*  
[No Author Listed] National Institute of Health, Publication No. 97-4051, Jul. 1997.

(Continued)

*Primary Examiner* — Nita M Minnifield

(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Wolf, Greenfield & Sacks, P.C.; Gregg C. Benson

(57) **ABSTRACT**

Nucleic acids containing unmethylated CpG dinucleotides and therapeutic utilities based on their ability to stimulate an immune response and to redirect a Th2 response to a Th1 response in a subject are disclosed. Methods for treating atopic diseases, including atopic dermatitis, are disclosed.

**26 Claims, 19 Drawing Sheets**

| U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS |      |         |                      |              |      |         |                  |           |
|-----------------------|------|---------|----------------------|--------------|------|---------|------------------|-----------|
| 6,100,244             | A    | 8/2000  | McMichael            | 7,935,351    | B2 * | 5/2011  | Klinman et al.   | 424/198.1 |
| 6,110,745             | A    | 8/2000  | Zhang et al.         | 7,935,675    | B1 * | 5/2011  | Krieg et al.     | 514/44 R  |
| 6,194,388             | B1   | 2/2001  | Krieg et al.         | 7,951,786    | B2 * | 5/2011  | Klinman et al.   | 536/23.1  |
| 6,207,646             | B1 * | 3/2001  | Krieg et al.         | 7,956,043    | B2 * | 6/2011  | Krieg et al.     | 514/44 R  |
| 6,214,806             | B1 * | 4/2001  | Krieg et al.         | 7,959,934    | B2 * | 6/2011  | Klinman et al.   | 424/278.1 |
| 6,218,371             | B1 * | 4/2001  | Krieg et al.         | 7,960,356    | B2 * | 6/2011  | Klinman et al.   | 514/44 R  |
| 6,221,882             | B1   | 4/2001  | Macfarlane           | 7,998,492    | B2   | 8/2011  | Ahluwalia et al. |           |
| 6,239,116             | B1   | 5/2001  | Krieg et al.         | 8,003,115    | B2 * | 8/2011  | Fearon et al.    | 424/280.1 |
| 6,248,329             | B1 * | 6/2001  | Chandrashekar et al. | 8,008,266    | B2 * | 8/2011  | Krieg et al.     | 514/44 R  |
| 6,339,068             | B1 * | 1/2002  | Krieg et al.         | 8,017,749    | B2 * | 9/2011  | Das Gupta et al. | 536/23.1  |
| 6,399,630             | B1   | 6/2002  | Macfarlane           | 8,021,834    | B2 * | 9/2011  | O'Hagan et al.   | 435/5     |
| 6,406,705             | B1 * | 6/2002  | Davis et al.         | 8,030,285    | B2 * | 10/2011 | Klinman et al.   | 514/44 R  |
| 6,429,199             | B1 * | 8/2002  | Krieg et al.         | 8,034,802    | B2 * | 10/2011 | Averett          | 514/183   |
| 6,479,504             | B1   | 11/2002 | Macfarlane et al.    | 8,043,622    | B2 * | 10/2011 | Klinman et al.   | 424/184.1 |
| 6,498,148             | B1   | 12/2002 | Raz                  | 8,058,249    | B2 * | 11/2011 | Krieg et al.     | 514/44 R  |
| 6,506,386             | B1   | 1/2003  | Friede et al.        | 8,114,418    | B2 * | 2/2012  | Fearon et al.    | 424/278.1 |
| 6,514,948             | B1   | 2/2003  | Raz et al.           | 8,114,419    | B2 * | 2/2012  | Krieg            | 424/278.1 |
| 6,521,637             | B2   | 2/2003  | Macfarlane           | 8,124,590    | B2 * | 2/2012  | Van Nest et al.  | 514/44 R  |
| 6,544,518             | B1   | 4/2003  | Friede et al.        | 8,129,351    | B2 * | 3/2012  | Krieg et al.     | 514/44 A  |
| 6,558,670             | B1 * | 5/2003  | Friede et al.        | 8,148,340    | B2 * | 4/2012  | Krieg et al.     | 514/44 R  |
| 6,562,798             | B1   | 5/2003  | Schwartz             | 2001/0034330 | A1   | 10/2001 | Kensil           |           |
| 6,589,940             | B1 * | 7/2003  | Raz et al.           | 2001/0044416 | A1   | 11/2001 | McCluskie et al. |           |
| 6,610,308             | B1   | 8/2003  | Haensler             | 2002/0091097 | A1   | 7/2002  | Bratzler et al.  |           |
| 6,610,661             | B1   | 8/2003  | Carson et al.        | 2002/0156033 | A1   | 10/2002 | Bratzler et al.  |           |
| 6,630,455             | B1   | 10/2003 | Mitchell             | 2002/0164341 | A1   | 11/2002 | Davis et al.     |           |
| 6,653,292             | B1 * | 11/2003 | Krieg et al.         | 2002/0165178 | A1   | 11/2002 | Schetter et al.  |           |
| 6,693,086             | B1   | 2/2004  | Dow et al.           | 2002/0198165 | A1   | 12/2002 | Bratzler et al.  |           |
| 6,727,230             | B1   | 4/2004  | Hutcherson et al.    | 2003/0022854 | A1   | 1/2003  | Dow et al.       |           |
| 6,737,066             | B1   | 5/2004  | Moss                 | 2003/0026782 | A1 * | 2/2003  | Krieg            | 424/93.2  |
| 6,749,856             | B1   | 6/2004  | Berzofsky et al.     | 2003/0027782 | A1   | 2/2003  | Carson et al.    |           |
| 6,821,957             | B2 * | 11/2004 | Krieg et al.         | 2003/0050261 | A1 * | 3/2003  | Krieg et al.     | 514/44    |
| 6,835,395             | B1   | 12/2004 | Semple et al.        | 2003/0050263 | A1   | 3/2003  | Krieg et al.     |           |
| 6,849,725             | B2   | 2/2005  | Junghans et al.      | 2003/0050268 | A1   | 3/2003  | Krieg et al.     |           |
| 6,887,464             | B1 * | 5/2005  | Coleman et al.       | 2003/0055014 | A1   | 3/2003  | Bratzler         |           |
| 6,943,240             | B2   | 9/2005  | Bauer et al.         | 2003/0060440 | A1   | 3/2003  | Klinman et al.   |           |
| 6,949,520             | B1 * | 9/2005  | Hartmann et al.      | 2003/0064064 | A1   | 4/2003  | Dina et al.      |           |
| 6,951,845             | B2   | 10/2005 | Carson et al.        | 2003/0078223 | A1   | 4/2003  | Raz et al.       |           |
| 6,977,245             | B2   | 12/2005 | Klinman et al.       | 2003/0087848 | A1 * | 5/2003  | Bratzler et al.  | 514/44    |
| 7,001,890             | B1   | 2/2006  | Wagner et al.        | 2003/0091599 | A1   | 5/2003  | Davis et al.     |           |
| 7,049,302             | B1   | 5/2006  | Kensil               | 2003/0092663 | A1   | 5/2003  | Raz et al.       |           |
| 7,208,478             | B2   | 4/2007  | Carson et al.        | 2003/0100527 | A1   | 5/2003  | Krieg et al.     |           |
| 7,223,398             | B1   | 5/2007  | Tuck et al.          | 2003/0104044 | A1   | 6/2003  | Semple et al.    |           |
| 7,223,741             | B2 * | 5/2007  | Krieg                | 2003/0118635 | A1   | 6/2003  | Dalsgaard et al. |           |
| 7,271,156             | B2 * | 9/2007  | Krieg et al.         | 2003/0119773 | A1   | 6/2003  | Raz et al.       |           |
| 7,279,555             | B2 * | 10/2007 | Peterson             | 2003/0119774 | A1   | 6/2003  | Foldvari et al.  |           |
| 7,303,881             | B2   | 12/2007 | Huang et al.         | 2003/0148316 | A1   | 8/2003  | Lipford et al.   |           |
| 7,354,711             | B2   | 4/2008  | Macfarlane           | 2003/0148976 | A1   | 8/2003  | Krieg et al.     |           |
| 7,402,572             | B2 * | 7/2008  | Krieg et al.         | 2003/0166001 | A1   | 9/2003  | Lipford          |           |
| 7,410,975             | B2   | 8/2008  | Lipford et al.       | 2003/0181406 | A1   | 9/2003  | Schetter et al.  |           |
| 7,488,490             | B2 * | 2/2009  | Davis et al.         | 2003/0186921 | A1   | 10/2003 | Carson et al.    |           |
| 7,514,414             | B2 * | 4/2009  | Klinman et al.       | 2003/0191079 | A1   | 10/2003 | Krieg et al.     |           |
| 7,514,415             | B2 * | 4/2009  | Klinman et al.       | 2003/0224010 | A1   | 12/2003 | Davis et al.     |           |
| 7,517,520             | B2 * | 4/2009  | Manolova et al.      | 2003/0232074 | A1   | 12/2003 | Lipford et al.   |           |
| 7,517,861             | B2 * | 4/2009  | Krieg et al.         | 2003/0232780 | A1   | 12/2003 | Carson et al.    |           |
| 7,521,063             | B2 * | 4/2009  | Klinman et al.       | 2004/0006010 | A1   | 1/2004  | Carson et al.    |           |
| 7,524,828             | B2 * | 4/2009  | Krieg et al.         | 2004/0006034 | A1   | 1/2004  | Raz et al.       |           |
| 7,534,772             | B2   | 5/2009  | Weiner et al.        | 2004/0009944 | A1   | 1/2004  | Tam et al.       |           |
| 7,566,703             | B2   | 7/2009  | Krieg et al.         | 2004/0009949 | A1   | 1/2004  | Krieg            |           |
| 7,569,553             | B2 * | 8/2009  | Krieg                | 2004/0030118 | A1   | 2/2004  | Wagner et al.    |           |
| 7,576,066             | B2   | 8/2009  | Krieg                | 2004/0038922 | A1   | 2/2004  | Haensler et al.  |           |
| 7,585,847             | B2   | 9/2009  | Bratzler et al.      | 2004/0047869 | A1   | 3/2004  | Garcon et al.    |           |
| 7,605,138             | B2 * | 10/2009 | Krieg                | 2004/0052763 | A1 * | 3/2004  | Mond et al.      | 424/93.2  |
| 7,615,539             | B2   | 11/2009 | Krieg et al.         | 2004/0053880 | A1   | 3/2004  | Krieg            |           |
| 7,666,674             | B2   | 2/2010  | Klinman et al.       | 2004/0087534 | A1   | 5/2004  | Krieg et al.     |           |
| 7,674,777             | B2   | 3/2010  | Krieg                | 2004/0087538 | A1   | 5/2004  | Krieg et al.     |           |
| 7,713,529             | B2   | 5/2010  | Krieg et al.         | 2004/0092468 | A1   | 5/2004  | Schwartz et al.  |           |
| 7,723,022             | B2   | 5/2010  | Krieg et al.         | 2004/0106568 | A1   | 6/2004  | Krieg et al.     |           |
| 7,723,500             | B2   | 5/2010  | Krieg et al.         | 2004/0131628 | A1   | 7/2004  | Bratzler et al.  |           |
| 7,741,300             | B2   | 6/2010  | Dow et al.           | 2004/0132685 | A1   | 7/2004  | Krieg et al.     |           |
| 7,776,344             | B2   | 8/2010  | Hartmann et al.      | 2004/0142469 | A1   | 7/2004  | Krieg et al.     |           |
| 7,795,235             | B2   | 9/2010  | Krieg et al.         | 2004/0143112 | A1   | 7/2004  | Krieg et al.     |           |
| 7,807,803             | B2   | 10/2010 | Krieg et al.         | 2004/0147468 | A1   | 7/2004  | Krieg et al.     |           |
| 7,820,379             | B2   | 10/2010 | Bauer et al.         | 2004/0152649 | A1   | 8/2004  | Krieg            |           |
| 7,879,810             | B2   | 2/2011  | Krieg et al.         | 2004/0152656 | A1   | 8/2004  | Krieg et al.     |           |
| 7,879,813             | B2 * | 2/2011  | Chatterton           | 2004/0152657 | A1   | 8/2004  | Krieg et al.     |           |
| 7,888,327             | B2 * | 2/2011  | Krieg et al.         | 2004/0157791 | A1   | 8/2004  | Dow et al.       |           |
| 7,892,569             | B2 * | 2/2011  | Klinman et al.       | 2004/0162258 | A1   | 8/2004  | Krieg et al.     |           |
| 7,919,477             | B2 * | 4/2011  | Klinman et al.       | 2004/0162262 | A1   | 8/2004  | Krieg et al.     |           |
|                       |      |         |                      | 2004/0171150 | A1   | 9/2004  | Krieg et al.     |           |

|              |    |         |                   |              |             |         |                                  |
|--------------|----|---------|-------------------|--------------|-------------|---------|----------------------------------|
| 2004/0171571 | A1 | 9/2004  | Krieg et al.      | 2006/0287263 | A1          | 12/2006 | Davis et al.                     |
| 2004/0181045 | A1 | 9/2004  | Krieg et al.      | 2007/0009482 | A9          | 1/2007  | Krieg et al.                     |
| 2004/0191270 | A1 | 9/2004  | Drane             | 2007/0010470 | A9          | 1/2007  | Krieg et al.                     |
| 2004/0198688 | A1 | 10/2004 | Krieg et al.      | 2007/0037767 | A1          | 2/2007  | Bratzler et al.                  |
| 2004/0229835 | A1 | 11/2004 | Krieg et al.      | 2007/0041998 | A1          | 2/2007  | Buschle et al.                   |
| 2004/0234512 | A1 | 11/2004 | Wagner et al.     | 2007/0065467 | A1          | 3/2007  | Krieg et al.                     |
| 2004/0235770 | A1 | 11/2004 | Davis et al.      | 2007/0066553 | A1          | 3/2007  | Krieg et al.                     |
| 2004/0235774 | A1 | 11/2004 | Bratzler et al.   | 2007/0066554 | A1          | 3/2007  | Krieg et al.                     |
| 2004/0235777 | A1 | 11/2004 | Wagner et al.     | 2007/0078104 | A1          | 4/2007  | Krieg et al.                     |
| 2004/0235778 | A1 | 11/2004 | Wagner et al.     | 2007/0129320 | A9          | 6/2007  | Davis et al.                     |
| 2004/0247662 | A1 | 12/2004 | Dow et al.        | 2007/0142315 | A1          | 6/2007  | Forsbach et al.                  |
| 2004/0266719 | A1 | 12/2004 | McCluskie et al.  | 2007/0184465 | A1          | 8/2007  | Wagner et al.                    |
| 2005/0004061 | A1 | 1/2005  | Krieg et al.      | 2007/0190073 | A1          | 8/2007  | Tuck et al.                      |
| 2005/0004062 | A1 | 1/2005  | Krieg et al.      | 2007/0202128 | A1          | 8/2007  | Krieg et al.                     |
| 2005/0009774 | A1 | 1/2005  | Krieg et al.      | 2007/0202575 | A1          | 8/2007  | Klinman et al.                   |
| 2005/0013812 | A1 | 1/2005  | Dow et al.        | 2007/0224210 | A1          | 9/2007  | Krieg et al.                     |
| 2005/0019340 | A1 | 1/2005  | Garcon et al.     | 2007/0232622 | A1          | 10/2007 | Lipford et al.                   |
| 2005/0031638 | A1 | 2/2005  | Dalemans et al.   | 2007/0280929 | A1          | 12/2007 | Hoerr et al.                     |
| 2005/0032734 | A1 | 2/2005  | Davis et al.      | 2008/0009455 | A9          | 1/2008  | Krieg et al.                     |
| 2005/0037403 | A1 | 2/2005  | Krieg et al.      | 2008/0026011 | A1*         | 1/2008  | Krieg et al. .... 424/275.1      |
| 2005/0037985 | A1 | 2/2005  | Krieg et al.      | 2008/0031936 | A1*         | 2/2008  | Krieg et al. .... 424/450        |
| 2005/0043529 | A1 | 2/2005  | Davis et al.      | 2008/0045473 | A1          | 2/2008  | Uhlmann et al.                   |
| 2005/0049215 | A1 | 3/2005  | Krieg et al.      | 2008/0113929 | A1          | 5/2008  | Lipford et al.                   |
| 2005/0049216 | A1 | 3/2005  | Krieg et al.      | 2008/0226649 | A1          | 9/2008  | Schetter et al.                  |
| 2005/0054601 | A1 | 3/2005  | Wagner et al.     | 2009/0017021 | A1          | 1/2009  | Davis et al.                     |
| 2005/0054602 | A1 | 3/2005  | Krieg et al.      | 2009/0060927 | A1*         | 3/2009  | Wagner et al. .... 424/184.1     |
| 2005/0059619 | A1 | 3/2005  | Krieg et al.      | 2009/0062224 | A1*         | 3/2009  | Kim et al. .... 514/44           |
| 2005/0059625 | A1 | 3/2005  | Krieg et al.      | 2009/0074851 | A1*         | 3/2009  | Bachmann et al. .... 424/450     |
| 2005/0070491 | A1 | 3/2005  | Krieg et al.      | 2009/0081156 | A1*         | 3/2009  | Hoo ..... 424/85.2               |
| 2005/0075302 | A1 | 4/2005  | Hutcherson et al. | 2009/0081244 | A1*         | 3/2009  | Glenn et al. .... 424/184.1      |
| 2005/0100983 | A1 | 5/2005  | Bauer et al.      | 2009/0087440 | A1*         | 4/2009  | Vicari et al. .... 424/141.1     |
| 2005/0101554 | A1 | 5/2005  | Krieg et al.      | 2009/0098153 | A1*         | 4/2009  | Houghton et al. .... 424/189.1   |
| 2005/0123523 | A1 | 6/2005  | Krieg et al.      | 2009/0098162 | A1*         | 4/2009  | Friedman et al. .... 424/231.1   |
| 2005/0130911 | A1 | 6/2005  | Uhlmann et al.    | 2009/0098165 | A1*         | 4/2009  | Arulanandam et al. ... 424/263.1 |
| 2005/0148537 | A1 | 7/2005  | Krieg et al.      | 2009/0099122 | A1*         | 4/2009  | Klinman et al. .... 514/44       |
| 2005/0169888 | A1 | 8/2005  | Hartmann et al.   | 2009/0110719 | A1*         | 4/2009  | Roy et al. .... 424/450          |
| 2005/0171047 | A1 | 8/2005  | Krieg et al.      | 2009/0117132 | A1          | 5/2009  | Readett et al.                   |
| 2005/0176672 | A1 | 8/2005  | Scheule et al.    | 2009/0136543 | A1*         | 5/2009  | Ballou et al. .... 424/206.1     |
| 2005/0181035 | A1 | 8/2005  | Dow et al.        | 2009/0137519 | A1          | 5/2009  | Krieg et al.                     |
| 2005/0181422 | A1 | 8/2005  | Bauer et al.      | 2009/0142310 | A1*         | 6/2009  | Klinman et al. .... 424/93.7     |
| 2005/0182017 | A1 | 8/2005  | Krieg             | 2009/0142362 | A1          | 6/2009  | Krieg et al.                     |
| 2005/0191342 | A1 | 9/2005  | Tam et al.        | 2009/0155212 | A1          | 6/2009  | Bratzler et al.                  |
| 2005/0197314 | A1 | 9/2005  | Krieg et al.      | 2009/0155307 | A1          | 6/2009  | Davis et al.                     |
| 2005/0209184 | A1 | 9/2005  | Klinman et al.    | 2009/0169472 | A1*         | 7/2009  | Diebold et al. .... 424/1.65     |
| 2005/0214355 | A1 | 9/2005  | Klinman et al.    | 2009/0191188 | A1          | 7/2009  | Krieg et al.                     |
| 2005/0215501 | A1 | 9/2005  | Lipford et al.    | 2009/0202575 | A1          | 8/2009  | Krieg et al.                     |
| 2005/0233999 | A1 | 10/2005 | Krieg et al.      | 2009/0214578 | A1          | 8/2009  | Bauer                            |
| 2005/0238660 | A1 | 10/2005 | Babiuk et al.     | 2009/0306177 | A1          | 12/2009 | Uhlmann et al.                   |
| 2005/0239732 | A1 | 10/2005 | Krieg et al.      | 2009/0311277 | A1          | 12/2009 | Krieg                            |
| 2005/0239733 | A1 | 10/2005 | Jurk et al.       | 2010/0125101 | A1          | 5/2010  | Krieg et al.                     |
| 2005/0239734 | A1 | 10/2005 | Uhlmann et al.    | 2010/0166780 | A1          | 7/2010  | Debelak et al.                   |
| 2005/0244379 | A1 | 11/2005 | Krieg et al.      | 2010/0183639 | A1          | 7/2010  | Uhlmann et al.                   |
| 2005/0244380 | A1 | 11/2005 | Krieg et al.      | 2010/0285041 | A1          | 11/2010 | Uhlmann et al.                   |
| 2005/0245477 | A1 | 11/2005 | Krieg et al.      | 2011/0033421 | A1          | 2/2011  | Hartmann et al.                  |
| 2005/0249794 | A1 | 11/2005 | Semple et al.     | 2011/0081366 | A1          | 4/2011  | Krieg                            |
| 2005/0250726 | A1 | 11/2005 | Krieg et al.      | 2011/0098456 | A1          | 4/2011  | Uhlmann et al.                   |
| 2005/0256073 | A1 | 11/2005 | Lipford et al.    | 2011/0135605 | A1          | 6/2011  | Ahluwalia et al.                 |
| 2005/0267064 | A1 | 12/2005 | Krieg et al.      |              |             |         |                                  |
| 2005/0277604 | A1 | 12/2005 | Krieg et al.      |              |             |         |                                  |
| 2005/0277609 | A1 | 12/2005 | Krieg et al.      |              |             |         |                                  |
| 2006/0003955 | A1 | 1/2006  | Krieg et al.      | EP           | 0 109 942   | A2      | 3/1991                           |
| 2006/0019916 | A1 | 1/2006  | Krieg et al.      | EP           | 0 180 564   | A2      | 7/1991                           |
| 2006/0019923 | A1 | 1/2006  | Davis et al.      | EP           | 0 231 039   |         | 1/1992                           |
| 2006/0058251 | A1 | 3/2006  | Krieg et al.      | EP           | 0 468 520   | A2      | 1/1992                           |
| 2006/0089326 | A1 | 4/2006  | Krieg et al.      | EP           | 1 187 629   | A2      | 10/2000                          |
| 2006/0094683 | A1 | 5/2006  | Krieg et al.      | EP           | 1 550 458   | A1      | 7/2005                           |
| 2006/0154890 | A1 | 7/2006  | Bratzler et al.   | EP           | 1 671 646   | A2      | 6/2006                           |
| 2006/0172966 | A1 | 8/2006  | Lipford et al.    | EP           | 1746159     | A1*     | 1/2007                           |
| 2006/0182793 | A1 | 8/2006  | Bachmann et al.   | FR           | 2783170     | A1*     | 3/2000                           |
| 2006/0188913 | A1 | 8/2006  | Krieg et al.      | FR           | 2795963     | A1*     | 1/2001                           |
| 2006/0189550 | A1 | 8/2006  | Jiang et al.      | WO           | WO 90/03184 | A1      | 4/1990                           |
| 2006/0210555 | A1 | 9/2006  | Kensil            | WO           | WO 96/02555 | A1*     | 2/1996                           |
| 2006/0211639 | A1 | 9/2006  | Bratzler et al.   | WO           | WO 96/32138 | A1      | 10/1996                          |
| 2006/0211644 | A1 | 9/2006  | Krieg et al.      | WO           | WO 96/40162 | A1      | 12/1996                          |
| 2006/0223769 | A1 | 10/2006 | Dow et al.        | WO           | WO 97/03702 | A1      | 2/1997                           |
| 2006/0229271 | A1 | 10/2006 | Krieg et al.      | WO           | WO 97/10005 | A2*     | 3/1997                           |
| 2006/0241076 | A1 | 10/2006 | Uhlmann et al.    | WO           | WO 97/28259 | A1      | 8/1997                           |
| 2006/0246035 | A1 | 11/2006 | Ahluwalia et al.  | WO           | WO 97/30728 | A1      | 8/1997                           |
| 2006/0286070 | A1 | 12/2006 | Hartmann et al.   | WO           | WO 97/42975 | A2      | 11/1997                          |
|              |    |         |                   | WO           | WO 98/16247 | A1      | 4/1998                           |

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

|    |                |      |         |
|----|----------------|------|---------|
| WO | WO 96/33739    | A1   | 5/1998  |
| WO | WO 98/18810    | A1 * | 5/1998  |
| WO | WO 98/22135    | A1   | 5/1998  |
| WO | WO 98/29557    | A1   | 7/1998  |
| WO | WO 98/32462    | A1   | 7/1998  |
| WO | WO 98/37919    | A1 * | 9/1998  |
| WO | WO 98/40100    | A1 * | 9/1998  |
| WO | WO 98/51278    | A2   | 11/1998 |
| WO | WO 98/52581    | A1 * | 11/1998 |
| WO | WO 98/52962    | A1   | 11/1998 |
| WO | WO 98/55495    | A2   | 12/1998 |
| WO | WO 99/11275    | A2   | 3/1999  |
| WO | WO 99/27961    | A1 * | 6/1999  |
| WO | WO 99/30686    | A1   | 6/1999  |
| WO | WO 99/33488    | A2   | 7/1999  |
| WO | WO 99/33493    | A1   | 7/1999  |
| WO | WO 99/33868    | A2   | 7/1999  |
| WO | WO 99/43350    | A1   | 9/1999  |
| WO | WO 99/51259    | A2 * | 10/1999 |
| WO | WO 99/55743    | A1   | 11/1999 |
| WO | WO 99/56755    | A1 * | 11/1999 |
| WO | WO 99/58118    | A2   | 11/1999 |
| WO | WO 99/58118    | A2 * | 11/1999 |
| WO | WO 99/61056    | A2 * | 12/1999 |
| WO | WO 00/03683    | A2   | 1/2000  |
| WO | WO 00/06588    | A1   | 2/2000  |
| WO | WO 00/09159    | A1   | 2/2000  |
| WO | WO 00/06588    | A1 * | 2/2000  |
| WO | WO 00/14217    | A2   | 3/2000  |
| WO | WO 00/15256    | A2   | 3/2000  |
| WO | WO 00/16804    | A1   | 3/2000  |
| WO | WO 00/20039    | A1   | 4/2000  |
| WO | WO 00/21556    | A1   | 4/2000  |
| WO | WO 00/41720    | A1   | 7/2000  |
| WO | WO 00/45849    | A2   | 8/2000  |
| WO | WO 00/46365    | A1   | 8/2000  |
| WO | WO 00/54803    | A2   | 9/2000  |
| WO | WO 00/56359    | A2   | 9/2000  |
| WO | WO 00/61151    | A2   | 10/2000 |
| WO | WO 00/62787    | A1   | 10/2000 |
| WO | WO 00/62800    | A2   | 10/2000 |
| WO | WO 00/67023    | A1   | 11/2000 |
| WO | WO 00/67787    | A2   | 11/2000 |
| WO | WO 01/00232    | A2   | 1/2001  |
| WO | WO 01/22972    | A2 * | 4/2001  |
| WO | WO 01/22990    | *    | 4/2001  |
| WO | WO 01/35991    | A2   | 5/2001  |
| WO | WO 01/45750    | A1   | 6/2001  |
| WO | WO 01/51083    | A2   | 7/2001  |
| WO | WO 01/54720    | A1   | 8/2001  |
| WO | WO 01/68143    | A2   | 9/2001  |
| WO | WO 01/68144    | A2   | 9/2001  |
| WO | WO 01/93902    | A2   | 12/2001 |
| WO | WO 01/93902    | A2 * | 12/2001 |
| WO | WO 01/97843    | A2 * | 12/2001 |
| WO | WO 02/28428    | A2   | 4/2002  |
| WO | WO 02/036767   | A3   | 5/2002  |
| WO | WO 02/069369   | A2   | 9/2002  |
| WO | WO 03/000232   | A2   | 1/2003  |
| WO | WO 03/002065   | A2   | 1/2003  |
| WO | WO 03/026688   | A1   | 4/2003  |
| WO | WO 03/030934   | A2   | 4/2003  |
| WO | WO 03/040308   | A2   | 5/2003  |
| WO | WO 03/066649   | A1   | 8/2003  |
| WO | WO 03/068169   | A2   | 8/2003  |
| WO | WO 03/094829   | A2   | 11/2003 |
| WO | WO 2004/007743 | A2   | 1/2004  |
| WO | WO 2004/012669 | A2   | 2/2004  |
| WO | WO 2004/026888 | A2   | 4/2004  |
| WO | WO 2004/094671 | A2   | 11/2004 |
| WO | WO 2005/013891 | A2   | 2/2005  |
| WO | WO 2007/052056 | A1   | 5/2007  |
| WO | WO 2007/052058 | A1   | 5/2007  |
| WO | WO 2008/030455 | A2   | 3/2008  |
| WO | WO 2008/033432 | A2   | 3/2008  |
| WO | WO 2008/039538 | A2   | 4/2008  |
| WO | WO 2008/068638 | A2   | 6/2008  |
| WO | WO 2008/139262 | A2   | 11/2008 |
| WO | WO 2009/027105 | *    | 3/2009  |

## OTHER PUBLICATIONS

[No Author Listed] CpG oligonucleotide adjuvants modulate allergic response in mouse model. *Allergy Medicine*, NewsRx.com. Jan. 16, 2000. (Jahnschmid).

[No Author Listed] "Coley Pharmaceutical Group Updates Hepatitis C Drug Development Strategy," Press Release, Wellesley, MA, Jan. 22, 2007/PRNewswire-FirstCall—Coley Pharmaceutical Group, Inc.

Press Release, Jun. 2006, "Cytos Biotechnology updates on development of allergy vaccine".

[No Author Listed] CpG 7909: PF 3512676, PF-3512676. *Drugs R.D.* 2006;7(5):312-6.

[No Author Listed] CPG10101 HCV Toll-Receptor 9 Antagonist Phase II Study Results. 57<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting of the American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases. Oct. 27-31, 2006: Boston, MA. 9 pages.

[No Author Listed] Hepatitis C: Safety and Efficacy of CPG 10101. *Hepatitis Journal Review*. Hepatitis C Support Project. Dec. 10, 2007;4(22):1-3.

Agrawal et al., Antisense oligonucleotides: towards clinical trials. *Trends in Biotechnology*, 1996; 14: 376-87.

Agrawal et al., Chapter 19: Pharmacokinetics and bioavailability of antisense oligonucleotides following oral and colorectal administrations in experimental animals. 1998: 525-43.

Agrawal et al., Medicinal chemistry and therapeutic potential of CpG DNA. *Trends Mol Med*. Mar. 2002;8(3):114-21.

Agrawal et al., Pharmacokinetics of antisense oligonucleotides. *Clin Pharmacokinet*. Jan. 1995;28(1):7-16.

Ahluwalia et al., Immunostimulatory profiles from two classes of CpG ODN administered subcutaneously to healthy subjects. *ICI FOCIS 2004*. Poster.

Alpar et al., Potential of particulate carriers for the mucosal delivery of DNA vaccines. *Biochem Soc Trans*. May 1997;25(2):337S.

Anitescu et al., Interleukin-10 functions in vitro and in vivo to inhibit bacterial DNA-induced secretion of interleukin-12. *J Interferon Cytokine Res*. Dec. 1997;17(12):781-8.

Arora et al., Immunomodulation by liposome entrapped allergen. *Mol Cell Biochem*. Sep. 21, 1990;97(2):173-9. Abstract Only.

Askenase et al., Gee whiz: CpG DNA allergy therapy! *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. Jul. 2000;106(1 Pt 1):37-40.

Askeew et al., CpG DNA induces maturation of dendritic cells with distinct effects on nascent and recycling MHC-II antigen-processing mechanisms. *J Immunol*. Dec. 15, 2000;165(12):6889-95.

Ballas et al., Induction of NK activity in murine and human cells by CpG motifs in oligodeoxynucleotides and bacterial DNA. *J Immunol*. Sep. 1, 1996;157(5):1840-5.

Barnes et al., New treatments for asthma. *European J Internal Medicine*. 2000;11:9-20. Abstract.

Bennett, Intracellular delivery of oligonucleotides with cationic liposomes. In: *Delivery Strategies for Antisense Oligonucleotide Therapeutics*. Akhtar, Ed. 1995:223-32.

Biliotti et al., Mites and house dust allergy. IV. Antigen and allergen(s) of *Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus* extract. *Clin Allergy*. Mar. 1975;5(1):69-77.

Boggs et al., Characterization and modulation of immune stimulation by modified oligonucleotides. *Antisense Nucleic Acid Drug Dev*. Oct. 1997;7(5):461-71.

Bohle et al., Oligodeoxynucleotides containing CpG motifs induce IL-12, IL-18 and IFN-gamma production in cells from allergic individuals and inhibit IgE synthesis in vitro. *Eur J Immunol*. Jul. 1999;29(7):2344-53.

Branda et al., Amplification of antibody production by phosphorothioate oligodeoxynucleotides. *J Lab Clin Med*. Sep. 1996;128(3):329-38.

Branda et al., B-cell proliferation and differentiation in common variable immunodeficiency patients produced by an antisense oligomer to the rev gene of HIV-1. *Clin Immunol Immunopathol*. May 1996;79(2):115-21.

Branda et al., Immune stimulation by an antisense oligomer complementary to the rev gene of HIV-1. *Biochem Pharmacol*. May 25, 1993;45(10):2037-43.

Brazolot Millan et al., CpG DNA can induce strong Th1 humoral and cell-mediated immune responses against hepatitis B surface antigen

- in young mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. Dec. 22, 1998;95(26):15553-8.
- Brignole et al., Immune cell-mediated antitumor activities of GD2-targeted liposomal c-myc<sup>+</sup> antisense oligonucleotides containing CpG motifs. *J Natl Cancer Inst*. Aug. 4, 2004;96(15):1171-80.
- Broide et al., DNA-Based immunization for asthma. *Int Arch Allergy Immunol*. Feb.-Apr. 1999;118(2-4):453-6.
- Broide et al., Immunostimulatory DNA sequences inhibit IL-5, eosinophilic inflammation, and airway hyperresponsiveness in mice. *J Immunol*. Dec. 15, 1998;161(12):7054-62.
- Broide et al., Modulation of asthmatic response by immunostimulatory DNA sequences. *Springer Semin Immunopathol*. 2000;22(1-2):117-24.
- Brunner et al., Enhanced dendritic cell maturation by TNF-alpha or cytidine-phosphate-guanosine DNA drives T cell activation in vitro and therapeutic anti-tumor immune responses in vivo. *J Immunol*. Dec. 1, 2000;165(11):6278-86.
- Carson et al., Oligonucleotide adjuvants for T helper 1 (Th1)-specific vaccination. *J Exp Med*. Nov. 17, 1997;186(10):1621-2.
- Chace et al., Bacterial DNA-induced NK cell IFN-gamma production is dependent on macrophage secretion of IL-12. *Clin Immunol Immunopathol*. Aug. 1997;84(2):185-93.
- Chen et al., Protective immunity induced by oral immunization with a rotavirus DNA vaccine encapsulated in microparticles. *J Virol*. Jul. 1998;72(7):5757-61.
- Chu et al., CpG oligodeoxynucleotides act as adjuvants that switch on T helper 1 (Th1) immunity. *J Exp Med*. Nov. 17, 1997;186(10):1623-31.
- Chu et al., CpG oligodeoxynucleotides down-regulate macrophage class II MHC antigen processing. *J Immunol*. Aug. 1, 1999;163(3):1188-94.
- Cooper et al., CPG 7909 adjuvant improves hepatitis B virus vaccine seroprotection in antiretroviral-treated HIV-infected adults. *AIDS*. Sep. 23, 2005;19(14):1473-9.
- Cooper et al., CPG 7909 adjuvant plus hepatitis B virus vaccination in HIV-infected adults achieves long-term seroprotection for up to 5 years. *Clin Infect Dis*. Apr. 15, 2008;46(8):1310-4.
- Cooper et al., CPG 7909, an immunostimulatory TLR9 agonist oligodeoxynucleotide, as adjuvant to Engerix-B HBV vaccine in healthy adults: a double-blind phase I/II study. *J Clin Immunol*. Nov. 2004;24(6):693-701.
- Cooper et al., Safety and immunogenicity of CPG 7909 injection as an adjuvant to Fluarix influenza vaccine. *Vaccine*. Aug. 13, 2004;22(23-24):3136-43.
- Cossum et al., Disposition of the 14C-labeled phosphorothioate oligonucleotide ISIS 2105 after intravenous administration to rats. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther*. Dec. 1993;267(3):1181-90.
- Cowdery et al., Bacterial DNA induces NK cells to produce IFN-gamma in vivo and increases the toxicity of lipopolysaccharides. *J Immunol*. Jun. 15, 1996;156(12):4570-5.
- Cowsert et al., In vitro evaluation of phosphorothioate oligonucleotides targeted to the E2 mRNA of papillomavirus: potential treatment for genital warts. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother*. Feb. 1993;37(2):171-7.
- Creticos et al., Immunotherapy with immunostimulatory oligonucleotides linked to purified ragweed Amb a 1 allergen: effects on antibody production, nasal allergen provocation, and ragweed seasonal rhinitis. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. 2002;109(4):743-4.
- Creticos et al., New approaches in immunotherapy: allergen vaccination with immunostimulatory DNA. *Immunol Allergy Clin North Am*. Nov. 2004;24(4):569-81.
- Crooke et al., Phosphorothioate Oligonucleotides. *Therapeut Apps*. 1995;Ch. 5:63-84.
- Cryz et al., European Commission COST/STD Initiative. Report of the expert panel VII. Vaccine delivery systems. *Vaccine*. May 1996;14(7):665-90.
- Cui et al., The effect of co-administration of adjuvants with a nanoparticle-based genetic vaccine delivery system on the resulting immune responses. *Eur J Pharm Biopharm*. Jan. 2003;55(1):11-8.
- Cui et al., Topical immunization using nanoengineered genetic vaccines. *J Control Release*. May 17, 2002;81(1-2):173-84.
- Cullis et al., Recent advances in liposome technologies and their applications for systemic gene delivery. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev*. Mar. 2, 1998;30(1-3):73-83. Abstract Only.
- Dass et al., Immunostimulatory activity of cationic-lipid-nucleic-acid complexes against cancer. *J Cancer Res Clin Oncol*. Apr. 2002;128(4):177-81. Abstract Only.
- Davis et al., CpG DNA is a potent enhancer of specific immunity in mice immunized with recombinant hepatitis B surface antigen. *J Immunol*. Jan. 15, 1998;160(2):870-6.
- Davis et al., CpG DNA overcomes hyporesponsiveness to hepatitis B vaccine in orangutans. *Vaccine*. Mar. 17, 2000;18(18):1920-4.
- Davis et al., CpG ODN is safe and highly effective in humans as adjuvant to HBV vaccine: Preliminary results of Phase I trial with CpG ODN 7909. Third Annual Conference on Vaccine Res. 2000. Abstract s25, No. 47.
- Davis et al., Plasmid DNA expression systems for the purpose of immunization. *Curr Opin Biotechnol*. Oct. 1997;8(5):635-46.
- Davis, Use of CpG DNA for enhancing specific immune responses. *Curr Top Microbiol Immunol*. 2000;247:171-83.
- Deml et al., Immunostimulatory CpG motifs trigger a T helper-1 immune response to human immunodeficiency virus type-1 (HIV-1) gp 160 envelope proteins. *Clin Chem Lab Med*. Mar. 1999;37(3):199-204.
- Deutsch et al., Old and emerging therapies in chronic hepatitis C: an update. *J Viral Hepat*. Jan. 2008;15(1):2-11.
- Eldridge et al., Biodegradable microspheres as a vaccine delivery system. *Mol Immunol*. Mar. 1991;28(3):287-94. Abstract Only.
- Elkins et al., Bacterial DNA containing CpG motifs stimulates lymphocyte-dependent protection of mice against lethal infection with intracellular bacteria. *J Immunol*. Feb. 15, 1999;162(4):2291-8.
- Etchart et al., Class I-restricted CTL induction by mucosal immunization with naked DNA encoding measles virus haemagglutinin. *J Gen Virol*. Jul. 1997;78 ( Pt 7):1577-80.
- Evans et al., The use of ISCOMATRIX adjuvant for delivery of CpG 7909. Poster and Abstract Jul. 2004 Meeting.
- Fields et al., Fields' Virology. 2001;1:1153.
- Filion et al., Development of immunomodulatory six base-length non-CpG motif oligonucleotides for cancer vaccination. *Vaccine*. Jun. 23, 2004;22(19):2480-8.
- Filion et al., Major limitations in the use of cationic liposomes for DNA delivery. *Int J Pharmaceut*. 1998; 162:159-70.
- Fonseca et al., Use of CpG oligonucleotides in treatment of asthma and allergic disease. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev*. Jan. 9, 2009. [Epub ahead of print]. 7 pages.
- Fornadley, Allergy immunotherapy. *Otolaryngol Clin North Am*. Feb. 1998;31(1):111-27. Abstract Only.
- Fralely et al., New generation liposomes: the engineering of an efficient vehicle for intracellular delivery of nucleic acids. *Trends Biochem Sci*. 1981;6:77-80.
- Freidag et al., CpG oligodeoxynucleotides and interleukin-12 improve the efficacy of Mycobacterium bovis BCG vaccination in mice challenged with M. tuberculosis. *Infect Immun*. May 2000;68(5):2948-53.
- Gallichan et al., Intranasal immunization with CpG oligodeoxynucleotides as an adjuvant dramatically increases IgA and protection against herpes simplex virus-2 in the genital tract. *J Immunol*. Mar. 1, 2001;166(5):3451-7.
- Gallichan et al., Specific secretory immune responses in the female genital tract following intranasal immunization with a recombinant adenovirus expressing glycoprotein B of herpes simplex virus. *Vaccine*. Nov. 1995;13(16):1589-95.
- Gao et al., Bacterial DNA and lipopolysaccharide induce synergistic production of TNF-alpha through a post-transcriptional mechanism. *J Immunol*. Jun. 1, 2001;166(11):6855-60.
- Gauvreau et al., Immunostimulatory sequences regulate interferon-inducible genes but not allergic airway responses. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. Jul. 1, 2006;174(1):15-20. Epub Mar. 30, 2006.
- Geissler et al., Enhancement of cellular and humoral immune responses to hepatitis C virus core protein using DNA-based vaccines augmented with cytokine-expressing plasmids. *J Immunol*. Feb. 1, 1997;158(3):1231-7.

- Gilkeson et al., Induction of anti-double stranded DNA antibodies in normal mice by immunization with bacterial DNA. *J Immunol.* Mar. 1, 1989;142(5):1482-6.
- Goldberg et al., Beyond danger: unmethylated CpG dinucleotides and the immunopathogenesis of disease. *Immunol Lett.* Jul. 3, 2000;73(1):13-8.
- Gouttefangeas et al., Problem solving for tumor immunotherapy. *Nat Biotechnol.* May 2000;18(5):491-2.
- Gregoriadis et al., Engineering liposomes for drug delivery: progress and problems. *Trends Biotechnol.* Dec. 1995;13(12):527-37.
- Gregoriadis et al., Liposomes for drugs and vaccines. *Trends Biotechnol.* 1985;3:235-41.
- Grossmann et al., Avoiding tolerance against prostatic antigens with subdominant peptide epitopes. *J Immunother.* May-Jun. 2001;24(3):237-41.
- Gura, Systems for identifying new drugs are often faulty. *Science.* Nov. 7, 1997;278(5340):1041-2.
- Gursel et al., Differential and competitive activation of human immune cells by distinct classes of CpG oligodeoxynucleotide. *J Leukoc Biol.* May 2002;71(5):813-20.
- Gursel et al., Repetitive elements in mammalian telomeres suppress bacterial DNA-induced immune activation. *J Immunol.* Aug. 1, 2003;171(3):1393-400.
- Gursel et al., Sterically stabilized cationic liposomes improve the uptake and immunostimulatory activity of CpG oligonucleotides. *J Immunol.* Sep. 15, 2001;167(6):3324-8.
- Hafner et al., Antimetastatic effect of CpG DNA mediated by type I IFN. *Cancer Res.* Jul. 15, 2001;61(14):5523-8.
- Halperin et al., A phase I study of the safety and immunogenicity of recombinant hepatitis B surface antigen co-administered with an immunostimulatory phosphorothioate oligonucleotide adjuvant. *Vaccine.* Jun. 2, 2003;21(19-20):2461-7.
- Halperin et al., Comparison of the safety and immunogenicity of hepatitis B virus surface antigen co-administered with an immunostimulatory phosphorothioate oligonucleotide and a licensed hepatitis B vaccine in healthy young adults. *Vaccine.* Jan. 9, 2006;24(1):20-6. Epub Sep. 12, 2005 Abstract Only.
- Halpern et al., Bacterial DNA induces murine interferon-gamma production by stimulation of interleukin-12 and tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$ . *Cell Immunol.* Jan. 10, 1996;167(1):72-8.
- Hancock et al., CpG containing oligodeoxynucleotides are potent adjuvants for parenteral vaccination with the fusion (F) protein of respiratory syncytial virus (RSV). *Vaccine.* Sep. 14, 2001;19(32):4874-82.
- Haneberg et al., Induction of specific immunoglobulin a in the small intestine, colon-rectum, and vagina measured by a new method for collection of secretions from local mucosal surfaces. *Infect Immun.* Jan. 1994;62(1):15-23.
- Harandi et al., CpG DNA as a potent inducer of mucosal immunity: implications for immunoprophylaxis and immunotherapy of mucosal infections. *Curr Opin Investig Drugs.* Feb. 2004;5(2):141-5.
- Hartmann et al., CpG DNA and LPS induce distinct patterns of activation in human monocytes. *Gene Ther.* May 1999;6(5):893-903.
- Hartmann et al., CpG DNA: a potent signal for growth, activation, and maturation of human dendritic cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* Aug. 3, 1999;96(16):9305-10.
- Hartmann et al., Delineation of a CpG phosphorothioate oligodeoxynucleotide for activating primate immune responses in vitro and in vivo. *J Immunol.* Feb. 1, 2000;164(3):1617-24.
- Hartmann et al., Mechanism and function of a newly identified CpG DNA motif in human primary B cells. *J Immunol.* Jan. 15, 2000;164(2):944-53.
- Hartmann et al., Spontaneous and cationic lipid-mediated uptake of antisense oligonucleotides in human monocytes and lymphocytes. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther.* May 1998;285(2):920-8.
- Hedley et al., Microspheres containing plasmid-encoded antigens elicit cytotoxic T-cell responses. *Nat Med.* Mar. 1998;4(3):365-8.
- Hopkin et al., Curbing the CpGs of Bacterial and Viral DNA. *BioMedNet.* Jun. 25, 1999; Issue 57.
- Horner et al., Mucosal adjuvanticity of immunostimulatory DNA sequences. *Springer Semin Immunopathol.* 2000;22(1-2):133-46.
- Horner et al., Optimized conjugation ratios lead to allergen immunostimulatory oligodeoxynucleotide conjugates with retained immunogenicity and minimal anaphylactogenicity. *J Allergy Clin Immunol.* Sep. 2002;110(3):413-20.
- Hunter et al., Biodegradable microspheres containing group B *Streptococcus* vaccine: immune response in mice. *Am J Obstet Gynecol.* Nov. 2001;185(5):1174-9.
- Hussain et al., Modulation of murine allergic rhinosinusitis by CpG oligodeoxynucleotides. *Laryngoscope.* Oct. 2002;112(10):1819-26.
- Iho et al., Oligodeoxynucleotides containing palindrome sequences with internal 5'-CpG-3' act directly on human NK and activated T cells to induce IFN-gamma production in vitro. *J Immunol.* Oct. 1, 1999;163(7):3642-52.
- Ioannou et al., Safety and efficacy of CpG-containing oligodeoxynucleotides as immunological adjuvants in rabbits. *Vaccine.* Oct. 1, 2003;21(27-30):4368-72. Abstract only.
- Ioannou et al., The immunogenicity and protective efficacy of bovine herpesvirus 1 glycoprotein D plus Emulsigen are increased by formulation with CpG oligodeoxynucleotides. *J Virol.* Sep. 2002;76(18):9002-10.
- Ishii et al., Antitumor therapy with bacterial DNA and toxin: complete regression of established tumor induced by liposomal CpG oligodeoxynucleotides plus interleukin-13 cytotoxin. *Clin Cancer Res.* Dec. 15, 2003;9(17):6516-22.
- Ito et al., CpG oligodeoxynucleotides increase the susceptibility of normal mice to infection by *Candida albicans*. *Infect Immun.* Sep. 2005;73(9):6154-6.
- Iversen et al., Pharmacokinetics of an antisense phosphorothioate oligodeoxynucleotide against rev from human immunodeficiency virus type 1 in the adult male rat following single injections and continuous infusion. *Antisense Res Dev.* 1994 Spring;4(1):43-52.
- Jacobson et al., Early viral response and on treatment response to CpG 10101 (ACTILON™), in combination with pegylated interferon and/or ribavirin, in chronic HCV genotype 1 infected patients with prior relapse response. 57<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting of American Association for the Study of the Liver Diseases (AASLD). Oct. 30, 2006, Boston, Massachusetts; Presented Abstract #96.
- Jakob et al., Activation of cutaneous dendritic cells by CpG-containing oligodeoxynucleotides: a role for dendritic cells in the augmentation of Th1 responses by immunostimulatory DNA. *J Immunol.* Sep. 15, 1998;161(6):3042-9.
- Jakob et al., Bacterial DNA and CpG-containing oligodeoxynucleotides activate cutaneous dendritic cells and induce IL-12 production: implications for the augmentation of Th1 responses. *Int Arch Allergy Immunol.* Feb.-Apr. 1999;118(2-4):457-61.
- Jiang et al., Enhancing immunogenicity by CpG DNA. *Curr Opin Mol Ther.* Apr. 2003;5(2):180-5.
- Jiao et al., Enhanced hepatitis C virus NS3 specific Th1 immune responses induced by co-delivery of protein antigen and CpG with cationic liposomes. *J Gen Virol.* Jun. 2004;85(Pt 6):1545-53.
- Jilek et al., Antigen-independent suppression of the allergic immune response to bee venom phospholipase A(2) by DNA vaccination in CBA/J mice. *J Immunol.* Mar. 1, 2001;166(5):3612-21.
- Jones et al., Poly(DL-lactide-co-glycolide)-encapsulated plasmid DNA elicits systemic and mucosal antibody responses to encoded protein after oral administration. *Vaccine.* Jun. 1997;15(8):814-7.
- Jones et al., Synthetic oligodeoxynucleotides containing CpG motifs enhance immunogenicity of a peptide malaria vaccine in Aotus monkeys. *Vaccine.* Aug. 6, 1999;17(23-24):3065-71.
- Joseph et al., Liposomal immunostimulatory DNA sequence (ISS-ODN): an efficient parenteral and mucosal adjuvant for influenza and hepatitis B vaccines. *Vaccine.* Sep. 10, 2002;20(27-28):3342-54.
- Kataoka et al., Antitumor activity of synthetic oligonucleotides with sequences from cDNA encoding proteins of *Mycobacterium bovis* BCG. *Jpn J Cancer Res.* Mar. 1992;83(3):244-7.
- Kataoka et al., Immunotherapeutic potential in guinea pig tumor model of deoxyribonucleic acid from *Mycobacterium bovis* BCG complexed with poly-L-lysine and carboxymethylcellulose. *Jpn J Med Sci Biol.* Oct. 1990;43(5):171-82.
- Kimura et al., Binding of oligoguanylate to scavenger receptors is required for oligonucleotides to augment NK cell activity and induce IFN. *J Biochem (Tokyo).* Nov. 1994;116(5):991-4.

- Kips et al., Interleukin-12 inhibits antigen-induced airway hyper-responsiveness in mice. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* Feb. 1996;153(2):535-9.
- Kitagaki et al., CpG Oligodeoxynucleotides in Asthma. In: *Microbial DNA and Host Immunity*. 2002. Chapter 24: 301-14.
- Kline et al., American Federation for Medical Research Midwestern Regional Meeting. Chicago, Illinois, Sep. 25-27, 1997. Abstracts. *J Investig Med.* Sep. 1997;45(7): 298A.
- Kline et al., *Biomedicine '97*. Medical research from bench to bedside. Washington, D.C., Apr. 25-27, 1997. Abstracts. *J Investig Med.* Mar. 1997;45(3): 282A.
- Kline et al., CpG oligodeoxynucleotides do not require TH1 cytokines to prevent eosinophilic airway inflammation in a murine model of asthma. *J Allergy Clin Immunol.* Dec. 1999;104(6):1258-64.
- Kline et al., DNA therapy for asthma. *Curr Opin Allergy Clin Immunol.* Feb. 2002;2(1):69-73.
- Kline et al., Induction of oral tolerance by CpG-ODNs in a murine model of asthma. *J Allergy Clin Immunol.* Feb. 2004;113(2):S254. Abstract 915.
- Kline et al., Modulation of airway inflammation by CpG oligodeoxynucleotides in a murine model of asthma. *J Immunol.* Mar. 15, 1998;160(6):2555-9.
- Kline et al., The American Federation for Clinical Research, Midwestern section and Eastern section annual meetings. 1996. Abstracts. *J Investig Med.* Sep. 1996;44(7): 380A.
- Kline et al., Treatment of established asthma in a murine model using CpG oligodeoxynucleotides. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol.* Jul. 2002;283(1):L170-9.
- Klinman et al., Activation of the innate immune system by CpG oligodeoxynucleotides: immunoprotective activity and safety. *Springer Semin Immunopathol.* 2000;22(1-2):173-83.
- Klinman et al., Contribution of CpG motifs to the immunogenicity of DNA vaccines. *J Immunol.* Apr. 15, 1997;158(8):3635-9.
- Klinman et al., CpG motifs as immune adjuvants. *Vaccine.* Jan. 1999;17(1):19-25.
- Klinman et al., CpG motifs present in bacteria DNA rapidly induce lymphocytes to secrete interleukin 6, interleukin 12, and interferon gamma. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* Apr. 2, 1996;93(7):2879-83.
- Klinman et al., CpG oligonucleotides improve the protective immune response induced by the anthrax vaccination of rhesus macaques. *Vaccine.* Jul. 29, 2004;22(21-22):2881-6.
- Klinman et al., Immune recognition of foreign DNA: a cure for bioterrorism? *Immunity.* Aug. 1999;11(2):123-9.
- Klinman et al., Immunotherapeutic applications of CpG-containing oligodeoxynucleotides. *Drug News Perspect.* Jun. 2000;13(5):289-96.
- Klinman et al., Immunotherapeutic uses of CpG oligodeoxynucleotides. *Nat Rev Immunol.* Apr. 2004;4(4):249-58.
- Klinman et al., Repeated administration of synthetic oligodeoxynucleotides expressing CpG motifs provides long-term protection against bacterial infection. *Infect Immun.* Nov. 1999;67(11):5658-63.
- Klinman et al., Therapeutic applications of CpG-containing oligodeoxynucleotides. *Antisense Nucleic Acid Drug Dev.* Apr. 1998;8(2):181-4.
- Knipe et al., eds., *Fields' Virology*. 2001;1:1004-16; 1127-1161.
- Knipe et al., eds., *Fields' Virology*. 2001;1:1564.
- Kohama et al., Immunostimulatory oligodeoxynucleotide induces TH1 immune response and inhibition of IgE antibody production to cedar pollen allergens in mice. *J Allergy Clin Immunol.* Dec. 1999;104(6):1231-8.
- Kovarik et al., CpG oligodeoxynucleotides can circumvent the Th2 polarization of neonatal responses to vaccines but may fail to fully redirect Th2 responses established by neonatal priming. *J Immunol.* Feb. 1, 1999;162(3):1611-7.
- Krieg et al., A role for endogenous retroviral sequences in the regulation of lymphocyte activation. *J Immunol.* Oct. 15, 1989;143(8):2448-51.
- Krieg et al., Applications of immune stimulatory CpG DNA for antigen-specific and antigen-nonspecific cancer immunotherapy. *Eur J Canc.* Oct. 1999; 35/Suppl14:S10. Abstract #14.
- Krieg et al., Bacterial DNA or oligonucleotides containing CpG motifs protect mice from lethal *L. monocytogenes* Challenge. 1996 Meeting on Molecular Approaches the Control of Infectious Diseases. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Sep. 9-13, 1996:116.
- Krieg et al., Causing a commotion in the blood: immunotherapy progresses from bacteria to bacterial DNA. *Immunol Today.* Oct. 2000;21(10):521-6.
- Krieg et al., Chapter 17: Immune stimulation by oligonucleotides. In *Antisense Drug Tech.* 2001;1394:471-515.
- Krieg et al., Chapter 8: Immune Stimulation by Oligonucleotides. In: *Antisense Research and Application*. Crooke, Ed. 1998:243-62.
- Krieg et al., CpG DNA induces sustained IL-12 expression in vivo and resistance to *Listeria monocytogenes* challenge. *J Immunol.* Sep. 1, 1998;161(5):2428-34.
- Krieg et al., CpG DNA: a novel immunomodulator. *Trends Microbiol.* Feb. 1999;7(2):64-5.
- Krieg et al., CpG motifs in bacterial DNA and their immune effects. *Annu Rev Immunol.* 2002;20:709-60.
- Krieg et al., CpG motifs in bacterial DNA trigger direct B-cell activation. *Nature.* Apr. 6, 1995;374(6522):546-9.
- Krieg et al., Direct immunologic activities of CpG DNA and implications for gene therapy. *J Gene Med.* Jan.-Feb. 1999;1(1):56-63.
- Krieg et al., Enhancing vaccines with immune stimulatory CpG DNA. *Curr Opin Mol Ther.* Feb. 2001;3(1):15-24.
- Krieg et al., How to exclude immunostimulatory and other nonantisense effects of antisense oligonucleotides. *Manual of Antisense.* 1999:79-89.
- Krieg et al., Identification of an oligodeoxynucleotide sequence motif that specifically inhibits phosphorylation by protein tyrosine kinases. *Antisense Nucleic Acid Drug Dev.* Apr. 1997;7(2):115-23.
- Krieg et al., Immune effects and therapeutic applications of CpG motifs in bacterial DNA. *Immunopharmacology.* Jul. 25, 2000;48(3):303-5.
- Krieg et al., Induction of systemic TH1-like innate immunity in normal volunteers following subcutaneous but not intravenous administration of CPG 7909, a synthetic B-class CpG oligodeoxynucleotide TLR9 agonist. *J Immunother.* Nov.-Dec. 2004;27(6):460-71.
- Krieg et al., *Infection*. In: McGraw Hill Book. 1996:242-3.
- Krieg et al., Leukocyte stimulation by oligodeoxynucleotides. In: *Applied Antisense Oligonucleotide Technology*. 1998:431-48.
- Krieg et al., Lymphocyte activation by CpG dinucleotide motifs in prokaryotic DNA. *Trends Microbiol.* Feb. 1996;4(2):73-6.
- Krieg et al., Lymphocyte activation mediated by oligodeoxynucleotides or DNA containing novel unmethylated CpG motifs. *American College of Rheumatology 58<sup>th</sup> National Scientific Meeting*. Minneapolis, Minnesota, Oct. 22, 1994. Abstracts. *Arthritis Rheum.* Sep. 1994;37(9 Suppl).
- Krieg et al., Mechanism of action of CpG DNA. *Curr Top Microbiol Immunol.* 2000;247:1-21.
- Krieg et al., Mechanisms and applications of immune stimulatory CpG oligodeoxynucleotides. *Biochim Biophys Acta.* Dec. 10, 1999;1489(1):107-16.
- Krieg et al., Mechanisms and therapeutic applications of immune stimulatory CpG DNA. *Pharmacol Ther.* Nov. 1999;84(2):113-20.
- Krieg et al., Modification of antisense phosphodiester oligodeoxynucleotides by a 5' cholesteryl moiety increases cellular association and improves efficacy. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* Feb. 1, 1993;90(3):1048-52.
- Krieg et al., Oligodeoxynucleotide modifications determine the magnitude of B cell stimulation by CpG motifs. *Antisense Nucleic Acid Drug Dev.* 1996 Summer;6(2):133-9.
- Krieg et al., Phosphorothioate oligodeoxynucleotides: antisense or anti-protein? *Antisense Res Dev.* 1995 Winter;5(4):241.
- Krieg et al., Sequence motifs in adenoviral DNA block immune activation by stimulatory CpG motifs. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* Oct. 13, 1998;95(21):12631-6.
- Krieg et al., The CpG motif: Implications for clinical immunology. *BioDrugs.* Nov. 1, 1998;10(5):341-6.
- Krieg et al., The role of CpG dinucleotides in DNA vaccines. *Trends Microbiol.* Jan. 1998;6(1):23-7.
- Krieg et al., Unmethylated CpG DNA protects mice from lethal *Listeria monocytogenes* challenge. *Vaccines.* 1997; 97:77-9.

- Krieg et al., Uptake of oligodeoxyribonucleotides by lymphoid cells is heterogeneous and inducible. *Antisense Res Dev*. 1991 Summer;1(2):161-71.
- Krieg, An innate immune defense mechanism based on the recognition of CpG motifs in microbial DNA. *J Lab Clin Med*. Aug. 1996;128(2):128-33.
- Krieg, Antiinfective applications of toll-like receptor 9 agonists. *Proc Am Thorac Soc*. Jul. 2007;4(3):289-94.
- Krieg, Chapter 7: CpG oligonucleotides as immune adjuvants. *Ernst Schering Research Found Workshop* 2001; 30:105-18.
- Krieg, CpG DNA: a pathogenic factor in systemic lupus erythematosus? *J Clin Immunol*. Nov. 1995;15(6):284-92.
- Krieg, Development of TLR9 agonists for cancer therapy. *J Clin Invest*. May 2007;117(5):1184-94.
- Krieg, Immune effects and mechanisms of action of CpG motifs. *Vaccine*. Nov. 8, 2001;19(6):61822.
- Krieg, Now I know my CpGs. *Trends Microbiol*. Jun. 2001;9(6):249-52.
- Krieg, Signal transduction induced by immunostimulatory CpG DNA. *Springer Semin Immunopathol*. 2000;22(1-2):97-105.
- Krieg, The role of CpG motifs in innate immunity. *Curr Opin Immunol*. Feb. 2001;12(1):35-43.
- Krieg, Therapeutic potential of Toll-like receptor 9 activation. *Nat Rev Drug Discov*. Jun. 2006;5(6):471-84.
- Krieg, Toll-like receptor 9 (TLR9) agonists in the treatment of cancer. *Oncogene*. Jan. 7, 2008;27(2):161-7. Review.
- Kringel et al., CpG-oligodeoxynucleotides enhance porcine immunity to *Toxoplasma gondii*. *Vet Parasitol*. Aug. 13, 2004;123(1-2):55-66.
- Krug et al., Identification of CpG oligonucleotide sequences with high induction of IFN- $\alpha$ /beta in plasmacytoid dendritic cells. *Eur J Immunol*. Jul. 2001;31(7):2154-63.
- Krug et al., Toll-like receptor expression reveals CpG DNA as a unique microbial stimulus for plasmacytoid dendritic cells which synergizes with CD40 ligand to induce high amounts of IL-12. *Eur J Immunol*. Oct. 2001;31(10):3026-37.
- Kuramoto et al., Changes of host cell infiltration into Meth A fibrosarcoma tumor during the course of regression induced by injections of a BCG nucleic acid fraction. *Int J Immunopharmacol*. Jul. 1992;14(5):773-82.
- Kuramoto et al., Efficient peritoneal dissemination treatment obtained by an immunostimulatory phosphorothioate-type CpG DNA/cationic liposome complex in mice. *J Control Release*. Mar. 20, 2008;126(3):274-80. Epub Jan. 31, 2008.
- Kuramoto et al., In situ infiltration of natural killer-like cells induced by intradermal injection of the nucleic acid fraction from BCG. *Microbiol Immunol*. 1989;33(11):929-40.
- Kuramoto et al., Induction of T-cell-mediated immunity against MethA fibrosarcoma by intratumoral injections of a bacillus Calmette-Guerin nucleic acid fraction. *Cancer Immunol Immunother*. 1992;34(5):283-8.
- Kuramoto et al., Inhibition of peritoneal dissemination of tumor cells by single dosing of phosphodiester CpG oligonucleotide/cationic liposome complex. *J Control Release*. Oct. 10, 2006;115(2):226-33. Epub Aug. 12, 2006.
- Kuramoto et al., Oligonucleotide sequences required for natural killer cell activation. *Jpn J Cancer Res*. Nov. 1992;83(11):1128-31.
- Leclerc et al., the preferential induction of a Th1 immune response by DNA-based immunization is mediated by the immunostimulatory effect of plasmid DNA. *Cell Immunol*. Aug. 1, 1997;179(2):97106.
- Lee et al., Immuno-stimulatory effects of bacterial-derived plasmids depend on the nature of the antigen in intramuscular DNA inoculations. *Immunology*. Jul. 1998;94(3):285-9.
- Leibson et al., Role of gamma-interferon in antibody-producing responses. *Nature*. Jun. 28-Jul. 4, 1984;309(5971):799-801.
- Letsinger et al., Cholesteryl-conjugated oligonucleotides: synthesis, properties, and activity as inhibitors of replication of human immunodeficiency virus in cell culture. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. Sep. 1989;86(17):6553-6.
- Letsinger et al., Synthesis and properties of modified oligonucleotides. *Nucleic Acids Symp Ser*. 1991;(24):75-8.
- Li et al., Enhanced immune response to T-independent antigen by using CpG oligodeoxynucleotides encapsulated in liposomes. *Vaccine*. Oct. 12, 2001;20(1-2):148-57.
- Lipford et al., Immunostimulatory DNA: sequence-dependent production of potentially harmful or useful cytokines. *Eur J Immunol*. Dec. 1997;27(12):3420-6.
- Lipford et al., Bacterial DNA as immune cell activator. *Trends Microbiol*. Dec. 1998;6(12):496-500.
- Lipford et al., CpG-containing synthetic oligonucleotides promote B and cytotoxic T cell responses to protein antigen: a new class of vaccine adjuvants. *Eur J Immunol*. Sep. 1997;27(9):2340-4.
- Litzinger et al., Fate of cationic liposomes and their complex with oligonucleotide in vivo. *Biochim Biophys Acta*. Jun. 11, 1996;1281(2):139-49.
- Liu et al., CpG ODN is an effective adjuvant in immunization with tumor antigen. *J Invest Med*. Sep. 7, 1997;45(7):333A.
- Liu et al., Immunization of non-human primates with DNA vaccines. *Vaccine*. Jun. 1997;15(8):909-12.
- Liu et al., Immunostimulatory CpG oligodeoxynucleotides enhance the immune response to vaccine strategies involving granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor. *Blood*. Nov. 15, 1998;92(10):3730-6.
- Ma et al., DNA-based vaccination against hepatitis C virus (HCV): effect of expressing different forms of HCV E2 protein and use of CpG-optimized vectors in mice. *Vaccine*. Sep. 10, 2002;20(2728):3263-71.
- MacFarlane et al., Unmethylated CpG-containing oligodeoxynucleotides inhibit apoptosis in WEHI 231 B lymphocytes induced by several agents: evidence for blockade of apoptosis at a distal ermatiti step. *Immunology*. Aug. 1997;91(4):586-93.
- MacGregor et al., First human trial of a DNA-based vaccine for treatment of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infection: safety and host response. *J Infect Dis*. Jul. 1998;178(1):92-100.
- Magnusson et al., Importance of CpG dinucleotides in activation of natural IFN- $\alpha$ -producing cells by a lupus-related oligodeoxynucleotide. *Scand J Immunol*. Dec. 2001;54(6):543-50.
- Major et al., Chapter 34: Hepatitis C Viruses. In *Fields' Virology*. 2001;1:1127-61.
- Malanchere-Bres et al., CpG oligodeoxynucleotides with hepatitis B surface antigen (HbsAg) for vaccination in HbsAg-transgenic mice. *J Virol*. Jul. 2001;75(14):6482-91.
- Maloy et al., Induction of Th1 and Th2 CD4+ T cell responses by oral or parenteral immunization, with ISCOMS. *Eur J Immunol*. Oct. 1995;25(10):2835-41.
- Matsukura et al., Regulation of viral expression of human immunodeficiency virus in vitro by an antisense phosphorothioate oligodeoxynucleotide against rev (art/trs) in chronically infected cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. Jun. 1989;86(11):4244-8.
- McCluskie et al., CpG DNA as mucosal adjuvant. *Immunol Letts*. 1999;69(1):30-1. Abstract #5.2.
- McCluskie et al., CpG DNA as mucosal adjuvant. *Vaccine*. 2000;18:231-7.
- McCluskie et al., CpG DNA is a potent enhancer of systemic and mucosal immune responses against hepatitis B surface antigen with intranasal administration to mice. *J Immunol*. Nov. 1, 1998;161(9):4463-6.
- McCluskie et al., CpG DNA is an effective oral adjuvant to protein antigens in mice. *Vaccine*. Nov. 22, 2000;19(7-8):950-7.
- McCluskie et al., Enhancement of infectious disease vaccines through TLR9-dependent recognition of CpG DNA. *Curr Top Microbiol Immunol*. 2006;311:155-78.
- McCluskie et al., Immunization against hepatitis B virus by mucosal administration of antigen-antibody complexes. *Viral Immunol*. 1998;11(4):245-52.
- McCluskie et al., Intranasal immunization of mice with CpG DNA induces strong systemic and mucosal responses that are influenced by other mucosal adjuvants and antigen distribution. *Mol Med*. Oct. 2000;6(10):867-77.
- McCluskie et al., Mucosal immunization of mice using CpG DNA and/or mutants of the heat-labile enterotoxin of *Escherichia coli* as adjuvants. *Vaccine*. Jun. 14, 2001;19(27):3759-68.
- McCluskie et al., Mucosal immunization with DNA vaccines. *Microbes Infect*. Jul. 1999;1(9):685-98.



- McCluskie et al., Novel adjuvant systems. *Curr Drug Targets Infect Disord*. Nov. 2001;1(3):263-71.
- McCluskie et al., Novel strategies using DNA for the induction of mucosal immunity. *Crit Rev Immunol*. 1999;19(4):303-29.
- McCluskie et al., Oral, intrarectal and intranasal immunizations using CpG and non-CpG oligodeoxynucleotides as adjuvants. *Vaccine*. Oct. 15, 2000;19(4-5):413-22.
- McCluskie et al., Parenteral and mucosal prime-boost immunization strategies in mice with hepatitis B surface antigen and CpG DNA. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol*. Feb. 18, 2002;32(3):179-85.
- McCluskie et al., Route and method of delivery of DNA vaccine influence immune responses in mice and non-human primates. *Mol Med*. May 1999;5(5):287-300.
- McCluskie et al., The potential of CpG oligodeoxynucleotides as mucosal adjuvants. *Crit Rev Immunol*. 2001;21(1-3):103-20.
- McCluskie et al., The potential of oligodeoxynucleotides as mucosal and parenteral adjuvants. *Vaccine*. Mar. 21, 2001;19(17-19):2657-60.
- McCluskie et al., The role of CpG in DNA vaccines. *Springer Semin Immunopathol*. 2000;22(1-2):125-32.
- McCluskie et al., The use of CpG DNA as a mucosal vaccine adjuvant. *Curr Opin Investig Drugs*. Jan. 2001;2(1):35-9.
- McCluskie et al., Treatment of intravaginal HSV-2 infection in mice: a comparison of CpG oligodeoxynucleotides and resiquimod (R-848). *Antiviral Res*. Feb. 2006;69(2):77-85. Epub Dec. 5, 2005.
- McHutchison et al., Early clinical results with CpG 10101, a new investigational antiviral TLR9 agonist being developed for treatment of subjects chronically infected with hepatitis C virus. 12<sup>th</sup> International Symposium on Viral Hepatitis and Liver Disease (ISVHLD). Jul. 3, 2006, Paris, France; Presented Abstract #O105.
- McHutchison et al., Early viral response to CpG 10101, in combination with pegylated interferon and/or ribavirin, in chronic HCV genotype 1 infected patients with prior relapse response. 41<sup>st</sup> Annual Meeting of European Association for the Study of the Liver (EASL). Apr. 26-30, 2006, Vienna, Austria; Submitted Abstract.
- McHutchison et al., Early Viral Response to New HCV Drug CPG 10101 Toll-Receptor Antagonist, in Combination with Pegylated Interferon and/or Ribavirin, in Chronic HCV Genotype 1 Infected Patients with Prior Relapse Response. 41<sup>st</sup> Meeting of the European Association for the Study of Liver Diseases, Apr. 26-30, 2006. Vienna, Austria. 8 pages.
- McHutchison et al., Final results of a multi-center phase 1B, randomized, placebo-controlled, dose-escalation trial of CpG 10101 in patients with chronic hepatitis C virus. 41<sup>st</sup> Annual Meeting of European Association for the Study of the Liver (EASL). Apr. 30, 2006, Vienna, Austria; Presented Abstract #111.
- McHutchison et al., Phase 1B Study Shows Toll-Like Receptor 9 Agonist CPG 10101 Decreases HCV RNA in Patients with Chronic Hepatitis C. 58<sup>th</sup> Annual Meeting of the American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases. Nov. 2-6, 2007. Boston, MA. 2 pages.
- Messina et al., The influence of DNA structure on the in vitro stimulation of murine lymphocytes by natural and synthetic polynucleotide antigens. *Cell Immunol*. Mar. 1993;147(1):148-57.
- Mitchell et al., Mucosal immunization against hepatitis A: antibody responses are enhanced by co-administration of synthetic oligodeoxynucleotides and a novel cationic lipid. *Vaccine*. Jun. 19, 2006;24(25):5300-10. Epub May 2, 2006.
- Mojcik et al., Administration of a phosphorothioate oligonucleotide antisense to murine endogenous retroviral MCF env causes immune effects in vivo in a sequence-specific manner. *Clin Immunol Immunopathol*. May 1993;67(2):130-6.
- Moldoveanu et al., CpG DNA, a novel immune enhancer for systemic and mucosal immunization with influenza virus. *Vaccine*. Jul. 1998;16(11-12):1216-24.
- Moseman et al., Human plasmacytoid dendritic cells activated by CpG oligodeoxynucleotides induce the generation of CD4+CD25+ regulatory T cells. *J Immunol*. Oct. 1, 2004;173(7):4433-42.
- Moss et al., In vitro immune function after vaccination with an inactivated, gp120-depleted HIV-1 antigen with immunostimulatory oligodeoxynucleotides. *Vaccine*. Jan. 6, 2000;18(11-12):1081-7.
- Mueller et al., Use of immunostimulatory liposome-nucleic acid complexes in allergen-specific immunotherapy of dogs with refractory atopic dermatitis—a pilot study. *Vet Dermatol*. Feb. 2005;16(1):6.1-8.
- Mui et al., Immune stimulation by a CpG-containing oligodeoxynucleotide is enhanced when encapsulated and delivered in lipid particles. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther*. Sep. 2001;298(3):1185-92.
- Murad et al., CPG-7909 (PF-3512676, ProMune): toll-like receptor-9 agonist in cancer therapy. *Expert Opin Biol Ther*. Aug. 2007;7(8):1257-66.
- Near et al., Improved immunogenicity and efficacy of the recombinant 19-kilodalton merozoite surface protein 1 by the addition of oligodeoxynucleotide and aluminum hydroxide gel in a murine malaria vaccine model. *Infect Immun*. Feb. 2002;70(2):692-701.
- Norman et al., Liposome-mediated, nonviral gene transfer induces a systemic inflammatory response which can exacerbate pre-existing inflammation. *Gene Ther*. 2000;7:1425-30.
- Nyce et al., DNA antisense therapy for asthma in an animal model. *Nature*. Feb. 20, 1997;385(6618):721-5.
- NYCE, Respirable antisense oligonucleotides as novel therapeutic agents for asthma and other pulmonary diseases. *Expert Opin Investig Drugs*. Sep. 1997;6(9):1149-56.
- O'Hagan et al., Recent developments in adjuvants for vaccines against infectious diseases. *Biomol Eng*. Oct. 15, 2001;18(3):69-85. Abstract only.
- O'Hagan et al., Recent developments in vaccine delivery systems. *Curr Drug Targets Infect Disord*. Nov. 2001;1(3):273-86. Abstract only.
- Oehen et al., Antiviral protection after DNA vaccination is short lived and not enhanced by CpG DNA. *Immunology*. Feb. 2000;99(2):163-9.
- Pal et al., Immunization with the Chlamydia trachomatis mouse pneumonitis major outer membrane protein by use of CpG oligodeoxynucleotides as an adjuvant induces a protective immune response against an intranasal chlamydial challenge. *Infect Immun*. Sep. 2002;70(9):4812-7.
- Park et al., The enhanced effect of a hexameric deoxyriboguanosine run conjugation to CpG oligodeoxynucleotides on protection against allergic asthma. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. Oct. 2001;108(4):570-6.
- Pavlick et al., Novel therapeutic agents under investigation for malignant melanoma. *Expert Opin Investig Drugs*. Sep. 2003;12(9):1545-58.
- Payette et al., History of vaccines and positioning of current trends. *Curr Drug Targets Infect Disord*. Nov. 2001;1(3):241-7.
- Pink et al., 4<sup>th</sup> meeting on Novel Adjuvants Currently in/close to Human Clinical Testing World Health Organization—dermatitis n Mondiale de la Sante Fondation Merieux, Annecy, France, Jun. 23-25, 2003. *Vaccine*. Jun. 2, 2004;22(17-18):2097-102.
- Pisetsky et al., Immune activation by bacterial DNA: a new genetic code. *Immunity*. Oct. 1996;5(4):303-10.
- Pisetsky et al., Immunological properties of bacterial DNA. *Ann NY Acad Sci*. Nov. 27, 1995;772:152-63.
- Pisetsky et al., Stimulation of in vitro proliferation of murine lymphocytes by synthetic oligodeoxynucleotides. *Mol Biol Rep*. Oct. 1993;18(3):217-21.
- Pisetsky et al., Stimulation of murine lymphocyte proliferation by a phosphorothioate oligonucleotide with antisense activity for herpes simplex virus. *Life Sci*. 1994;54(2):101-7.
- Pisetsky et al., The immunologic properties of DNA. *J Immunol*. Jan. 15, 1996;156(2):421-3.
- Pisetsky et al., The influence of base sequence on the immunological properties of defined oligonucleotides. *Immunopharmacology*. Nov. 1998;40(3):199-208.
- Pisetsky, Immunologic consequences of nucleic acid therapy. *Antisense Res Dev*. 1995 Fall;5(3):219-25.
- Pisetsky, The influence of base sequence on the immunostimulatory properties of DNA. *Immunol Res*. 1999;19(1):35-46.
- Polanczyk et al., Immunostimulatory effects of DNA and CpG motifs. *Cent Eur J of Immunol*. 2000;25(3):160-6.
- Qiu et al., Induction of multispecific Th-1 type immune response against HCV in mice by protein immunization using CpG and Montanide ISA 720 as adjuvants. *Vaccine*. Oct. 9, 2008;26(43):5527-34. Epub Sep. 2, 2008.

- Racila et al., Perspectives in asthma: molecular use of microbial products in asthma prevention and treatment. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. Dec. 2005;116(6):1202-5.
- Ramaprakash et al., Intranasal CpG Therapy Attenuated Experimental Fungal Asthma in a TLR9-Dependent and -Independent Manner. *Int Arch Allergy Immunol*. Dec. 16, 2009;152(2):98-112. [Epub ahead of print].
- Rankin et al., CpG motif identification for veterinary and laboratory species demonstrates that sequence recognition is highly conserved. *Antisense Nucleic Acid Drug Dev*. Oct. 2001;11(5):333-40.
- Ratajczak et al., In vivo treatment of human leukemia in a scid mouse model with c-myc antisense oligodeoxynucleotides. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. Dec. 15, 1992;89(24):11823-7.
- Ray et al., Oral pretreatment of mice with immunostimulatory CpG DNA induces reduced susceptibility to *Listeria monocytogenes*. *Experimental Biology 2001*. Orlando, Florida, USA. Mar. 31-Apr. 4, 2001. Abstracts, part II. *FASEB J*. Mar. 8, 2001;15(5):A1007.
- Raz et al., Preferential induction of a Th1 immune response and inhibition of specific IgE antibody formation by plasmid DNA immunization. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. May 14, 1996;93(10):5141-5.
- Raz et al., Potential role of immunostimulatory DNA sequences (ISS) in genetic immunization and autoimmunity. *ACR Poster Session C: Cytokines and Inflammatory Mediators*. Oct. 20, 1996; Abstract 615.
- Readett et al., PF-3512676 (CPG7909) a Toll-like receptor 9 agonist—status of development for non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC). Abstract PD3-1-6. *Pfizer*. Aug. 24, 2007. Poster.
- Ricci et al., T cells, cytokines, IgE and allergic airways inflammation. *J Invest Allergol Clin Immunol*. Sep.-Oct. 1994;4(5):214-20.
- Robertson et al., Crohn's trial shows the pros of antisense. *Nat Biotechnol*. Mar. 1997;15(3):209.
- Robinson, Nucleic acid vaccines: an overview. *Vaccine*. Jun. 1997;15(8):785-7.
- Roman et al., Gene immunization for allergic disorders. *Springer Semin Immunopathol*. 1997;19(2):223-32.
- Roman et al., Immunostimulatory DNA sequences function as T helper-1-promoting adjuvants. *Nat Med*. Aug. 1997;3(8):849-54.
- Rudginsky et al., Antitumor activity of cationic lipid complexed with immunostimulatory DNA. *Mol Ther*. Oct. 2001;4(4):347-55.
- Rynkiewicz et al., Marked enhancement of antibody response to anthrax vaccine adsorbed with CPG 7909 in healthy volunteers. 45<sup>th</sup> *Intersci. Conf. Antimicrob. Agents Chemother*. Sep. 21-24, 2005; New Orleans, Louisiana. Meeting Poster.
- Sajic et al., Parameters of CpG oligodeoxynucleotide-induced protection against intravaginal HSV-2 challenge. *J Med Virol*. Dec. 2003;71(4):561-8.
- Sands et al., Biodistribution and metabolism of internally 3H-labeled oligonucleotides. I. Comparison of a phosphodiester and a phosphorothioate. *Mol Pharmacol*. May 1994;45(5):932-43.
- Santeliz et al., Amb a 1-linked CpG oligodeoxynucleotides reverse established airway hyperresponsiveness in a murine model of asthma. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. Mar. 2002;109(3):455-62.
- Sato et al., Immunostimulatory DNA sequences necessary for effective intradermal gene immunization. *Science*. Jul. 19, 1996;273(5273):352-4.
- Satoh et al., The study of mechanisms in CpG oligodeoxynucleotide-induced aggravation in murine allergic contact dermatitis to 2,4-dinitrofluorobenzene. *Fukushima Igaku Zasshi*. 2002;52(3):237-50.
- Scheller et al., CpG oligodeoxynucleotides activate HIV replication in latently infected human T cells. *J Biol Chem*. May 21, 2004;279(21):21897-902. Epub Mar. 11, 2004.
- Schneider et al., Humoral and cellular immune response of the rat to immunization with bee venom. *Clin Exp Immunol*. Aug. 1984;57(2):449-53.
- Schwartz et al., Bacterial DNA or oligonucleotides containing unmethylated CpG motifs can Minimize lipopolysaccharide-induced inflammation in the lower respiratory tract through an IL-12-dependent pathway. *J Immunol*. Jul. 1, 1999;163(1):224-31.
- Segal et al., Microbial products induce autoimmune disease by an IL-12-dependent pathway. *J Immunol*. Jun. 1, 1997;158(11):5087-90.
- Semple et al., Immunogenicity and rapid blood clearance of liposomes containing polyethylene glycol-lipid conjugates and nucleic Acid. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther*. Mar. 2005;312(3):1020-6. Epub Nov. 3, 2004.
- Sidman et al., Gamma-interferon is one of several direct B cell-maturing lymphokines. *Nature*. Jun. 28-Jul. 4, 1984;309(5971):801-4.
- Singh et al., Cationic microparticles are an effective delivery system for immune stimulatory CpG DNA. *Pharm Res*. Oct. 2001;18(10):1476-9.
- Sjölander et al., Iscoms containing purified Quillaja saponins upregulate both Th1-like and Th2-like immune responses. *Cell Immunol*. Apr. 10, 1997;177(1):69-76.
- Sjölander et al., Kinetics, localization and isotype profile of antibody responses to immune stimulating complexes (iseorns) containing human influenza virus envelope glycoproteins. *Scand J Immunol*. Feb. 1996;43(2):164-72.
- Sonehara et al., Hexamer palindromic oligonucleotide with 5'-CG-3' motif(s) induce production of interferon. *J Interferon Cytokine Res*. Oct. 1996;16(10):799-803.
- Sparwasser et al., Bacterial DNA and immunostimulatory CpG oligonucleotides trigger maturation and activation of murine dendritic cells. *Eur J Immunol*. Jun. 1998;28(6):2045-54.
- Sparwasser et al., Macrophages sense pathogens via DNA motifs: induction of tumor necrosis factor-alpha-mediated shock. *Eur J Immunol*. Jul. 1997;27(7):1671-9.
- Speiser et al., Rapid and strong human CD8+ T cell responses to vaccination with peptide, IFA, and CpG oligodeoxynucleotide 7909. *J Clin Invest*. Mar. 2005;115(3):739-46.
- Stacey et al., Immunostimulatory DNA as an adjuvant in vaccination against *Leishmania major*. *Infect Immun*. Aug. 1999;67(8):3719-26.
- Stein et al., Antisense oligonucleotides as therapeutic agents—is the bullet really magical? *Science*. Aug. 20, 1993;261(5124):1004-12.
- Stein et al., Non-antisense effects of oligodeoxynucleotides. *Antisense Technology*. 1997; Ch. 11: 241-64.
- Stein et al., Problems in interpretation of data derived from in vitro and in vivo use of antisense oligodeoxynucleotides. *Antisense Res Dev*. 1994 Summer;4(2):67-9.
- Stunz et al., Inhibitory oligonucleotides specifically block effects of stimulatory CpG oligonucleotides in B cells. *Eur J Immunol*. May 2002;32(5):1212-22.
- Sun et al., Type I interferon-mediated stimulation of T cells by CpG DNA. *J Exp Med*. Dec. 21, 1998;188(12):2335-42.
- Sun et al., DNA as an adjuvant: capacity of insect DNA and synthetic oligodeoxynucleotides to augment T cell responses to specific antigen. *Exp Med*. Apr. 6, 1998;187(7):1145-50.
- Suzuki et al., Liposome-encapsulated CpG oligodeoxynucleotides as a potent adjuvant for inducing type 1 innate immunity. *Cancer Res*. Dec. 1, 2004;64(23):8754-60.
- Tafaghodi et al., Nasal immunization studies using liposomes loaded with tetanus toxoid and CpG-ODN. *Eur J Pharm Biopharm*. Oct. 2006;64(2):138-45. Epub May 20, 2006.
- Tam et al., Liposomal encapsulation enhances the activity of immunostimulatory oligonucleotides. *Future Lipidology*. Feb. 2006; 1(1): 35-46.
- Threadgill et al., Mitogenic synthetic polynucleotides suppress the antibody response to a bacterial polysaccharide. *Vaccine*. Jan. 1998;16(1):76-82.
- Tighe et al., Conjugation of immunostimulatory DNA to the short ragweed allergen amb a 1 enhances its immunogenicity and reduces its allergenicity. *J Allergy Clin Immunol*. Jul. 2000;106(1 Pt 1):124-34.
- Tighe et al., Conjugation of protein to immunostimulatory DNA results in a rapid, long-lasting and potent induction of cell-mediated and humoral immunity. *Eur J Immunol*. Jul. 2000;30(7):1939-47.
- Tokunaga et al., A synthetic single-stranded DNA, poly(dG,dC), induces interferon-alpha/beta and—gamma, augments natural killer activity, and suppresses tumor growth. *Jpn J Cancer Res*. Jun. 1988;79(6):682-6.
- Tokunaga et al., Synthetic oligonucleotides with particular base sequences from the cDNA encoding proteins of *Mycobacterium bovis* BCG induce interferons and activate natural killer cells. *Microbiol Immunol*. 1992;36(1):55-66.

- Tokunaga et al., Antitumor activity of deoxyribonucleic acid fraction from *Mycobacterium bovis* Bcg. I. Isolation, physicochemical characterization, and antitumor activity. *J Natl Cancer Inst. Apr.* 1984;72(4):955-62.
- Tokunaga, Response of the organism to DNA—With a focus on immunostimulatory DNA. *Kansen Ensho Meneki.* 2001 Autumn; 31(3): 1-12. Japanese.
- Ugen et al., DNA vaccination with HIV-1 expressing constructs elicits immune responses in humans. *Vaccine.* Nov. 1998;16(19):1818-21.
- Uhlmann et al., Recent advances in the development of immunostimulatory oligonucleotides. *Curr Opin Drug Discov Devel.* Mar. 2003;6(2):204-17.
- Van Uden et al., Immunostimulatory DNA and applications to allergic disease. *J Allergy Clin Immunol.* Nov. 1999;104(5):902-10.
- Verthelyi et al., Human peripheral blood cells differentially recognize and respond to two distinct CPG motifs. *J Immunol.* Feb. 15, 2001;166(4):2372-7.
- Vlassov et al., In Vivo pharmacokinetics of oligonucleotides following administration by different routes. *CRC Press, Inc. Chapter 5.* 1995:71-83.
- Von Hunolstein et al., The adjuvant effect of synthetic oligodeoxynucleotide containing CpG motif converts the anti-Haemophilus influenzae type b glycoconjugates into efficient antipolysaccharide and anti-carrier polyvalent vaccines. *Vaccine.* Apr. 30, 2001;19(23-24):3058-66.
- Wagner et al., CpG motifs are efficient adjuvants for genetic vaccines to induce antigen-specific protective anti-tumor T cell responses. *Immunobiology* 2000;203:429. Abstract R46.
- Wang et al., Induction of antigen-specific cytotoxic T lymphocytes in humans by a malaria DNA vaccine. *Science.* Oct. 16, 1998;282(5388):476-80.
- Wang et al., Synergy between CpG—or non-CpG DNA and specific antigen for B cell activation. *Int Immunol.* Feb. 2003;15(2):223-31.
- Warren et al., APC stimulated by CpG oligodeoxynucleotide enhance activation of MHC class I-restricted T cells. *J Immunol.* Dec. 1, 2000;165(11):6244-51.
- Webb et al., Liposomal drug delivery: recent patents and emerging opportunities. *Recent Patents on Drug Delivery and Formulation.* Nov. 2007;1(3):185.
- Weeratna et al., Reduction of antigen expression from DNA vaccines by coadministered oligodeoxynucleotides. *Antisense Nucleic Acid Drug Dev.* Aug. 1998;8(4):351-6.
- Weeratna et al., CpG DNA induces stronger immune responses with less toxicity than other adjuvants. *Vaccine.* Mar. 6, 2000;18(17):1755-62.
- Weeratna et al., CPG ODN allows lower dose of antigen against hepatitis B surface antigen in BALB/c mice. *Immunol Cell Biol.* Feb. 2003;81(1):59-62.
- Weeratna et al., CpG ODN can re-direct the Th bias of established Th2 immune responses in adult and young mice. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol.* Dec. 2001;32(1):65-71.
- Weeratna et al., Priming of immune responses to hepatitis B surface antigen in young mice immunized in the presence of maternally derived antibodies. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol.* Apr. 2001;30(3):241-7.
- Weiner et al., Immunostimulatory oligodeoxynucleotides containing the CpG motif are effective as immune adjuvants in tumor antigen immunization. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* Sep. 30, 1997;94(20):10833-7.
- Weiner et al., The immunobiology and clinical potential of immunostimulatory CpG oligodeoxynucleotides. *J Leukoc Biol.* Oct. 2000;68(4):455-63.
- Whalen et al., DNA-mediated immunization to the hepatitis B surface antigen. Activation and entrainment of the immune response. *Ann NY Acad Sci.* Nov. 27, 1995;772:64-76.
- Whitesell et al., Stability, clearance, and disposition of intraventricularly administered oligodeoxynucleotides: implications for therapeutic application within the central nervous system. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* May 15, 1993;90(10):4665-9.
- Whitmore et al., LPD lipopolyplex initiates a potent cytokine response and inhibits tumor growth. *Gene Ther.* 1999;6:1867-75.
- Whitmore et al., Systemic administration of LPD prepared with CpG oligonucleotides inhibits the growth of established pulmonary metastases by stimulating innate and acquired antitumor immune responses. *Canc Immun Immunother.* 2001;50:503-14.
- Wilson et al., Complex roles of CpG in liposomal delivery of DNA and oligonucleotides. *Biosci Rep.* Apr. 2002;22(2):309-22. Review.
- Wilson et al., Immune mechanisms and therapeutic potential of CpG oligodeoxynucleotides. *Int Rev Immunol.* May-Aug. 2006;25(3-4):183-213. Review.
- Wohlleben et al., Atopic disorders: a vaccine around the corner? *Trends Immunol.* Nov. 2001;22(11):618-26.
- Wu et al., Receptor-mediated gene delivery and expression in vivo. *J Biol Chem.* Oct. 15, 1988;263(29):14621-4.
- Yamamoto et al., Ability of oligonucleotides with certain palindromes to induce interferon production and augment natural killer cell activity is associated with their base length. *Antisense Res Dev.* 1994 Summer;4(2):119-22.
- Yamamoto et al., Lipofection of synthetic oligodeoxyribonucleotide having a palindromic sequence of AACGTT to murine splenocytes enhances interferon production and natural killer activity. *Microbiol Immunol.* 1994;38(10):831-6.
- Yamamoto et al., Synthetic oligonucleotides with certain palindromes stimulate interferon production of human peripheral blood lymphocytes in vitro. *Jpn J Cancer Res.* Aug. 1994;85(8):775-9.
- Yamamoto et al., Unique palindromic sequences in synthetic oligonucleotides are required to induce IFN [correction of INF] and augment IFN-mediated [correction of INF] natural killer activity. *J Immunol.* Jun. 15, 1992;148(12):4072-6.
- Yamamoto, [Commemorative lecture of receiving Imamura Memorial Prize. II. Mode of action of oligonucleotide fraction extracted from *Mycobacterium bovis* BCG]. *Kekkaku.* Sep. 1994;69(9):571-4. Japanese.
- Yamamoto, Cytokine production inducing action of oligo DNA. *Rinsho Meneki.* 1997; 29(9): 1178-84. Japanese.
- Yew et al., Contribution of plasmid DNA to inflammation in the lung after administration of cationic lipid:pDNA complexes. *Hum Gene Ther.* Jan. 20, 1999;10:223-34.
- Yi et al., CpG DNA rescue of murine B lymphoma cells from anti-IgM-induced growth arrest and programmed cell death is associated with increased expression of c-myc and bcl-xL. *J Immunol.* Dec. 1, 1996;157(11):4918-25.
- Yi et al., IFN-gamma promotes IL-6 and IgM secretion in response to CpG motifs in bacterial DNA and oligodeoxynucleotides. *J Immunol.* Jan. 15, 1996;156(2):558-64.
- Yi et al., Rapid immune activation by CpG motifs in bacterial DNA. Systemic induction of IL-6 transcription through an antioxidant-sensitive pathway. *J Immunol.* Dec. 15, 1996;157(12):5394-402.
- Yi et al., Rapid induction of mitogen-activated protein kinases by immune stimulatory CpG DNA. *J Immunol.* Nov. 1, 1998;161(9):4493-7.
- Zhao et al., Modulation of oligonucleotide-induced immune stimulation by cyclodextrin analogs. *Biochem Pharmacol.* Nov. 22, 1996;52(10):1537-44.
- Zhao et al., Pattern and kinetics of cytokine production following administration of phosphorothioate oligonucleotides in mice. *Antisense Nucleic Acid Drug Dev.* 1997;7(5):495-502.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Iowa Preliminary Motion 3 (for judgment based on failure to comply with 35 U.S.C. 135(b)). (Electronically filed, unsigned). Jun. 7, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Iowa Preliminary Motion 4 (for judgment of no interference in fact). (Electronically filed, unsigned). Jun. 7, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Iowa Preliminary Motion 5 (for judgment based on lack of enablement). (Electronically filed, unsigned). Jun. 7, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Iowa Preliminary Motion 6 (for judgment based on lack of adequate written description). (Electronically filed, unsigned). Jun. 7, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Iowa Preliminary Motion 7 (motion to redefine interference to designate claims as not corresponding to the Count). (Electronically filed, unsigned). Jun. 7, 2004.

- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Iowa Preliminary Motion 8 (contingent motion to redefine the Count). (Electronically filed, unsigned). Jun. 7, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Iowa Preliminary Motion 9 (motion for benefit of earlier application). (Electronically filed, unsigned). Jun. 7, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Iowa Preliminary Motion 10 (contingent motion to redefine the interference by adding a continuation application). (Electronically filed, unsigned). Jul. 2, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Regents of the University of California Opposition 3 (to Iowa Preliminary Motion 3 for judgment under 35 Usc 135(b)). Sep. 9, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Regents of the University of California Opposition 4 (to Iowa Preliminary Motion 4 for judgment of no interference in fact). Sep. 9, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Regents of the University of California Opposition 5 (to Iowa Preliminary Motion 5 for judgment that UC's claim is not enabled). Sep. 9, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Regents of the University of California Opposition 6 (to Iowa Preliminary Motion 6 for judgment based on lack of adequate written description). Sep. 9, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Regents of the University of California Opposition 7 (to Iowa Preliminary Motion 7 to redefine the interference). Sep. 9, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Regents of the University of California Opposition 8 (to Iowa Preliminary Motion 8 to redefine the Count). Sep. 9, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Regents of the University of California Response 9 (to Iowa Contingent Motion 9 for benefit). Sep. 9, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Regents of the University of California Opposition 10 (to Iowa Contingent Motion 10 to redefine the interference). Sep. 9, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Regents of the University of California Opposition 11 (to Iowa Contingent Motion 11 to suppress). Oct. 15, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Iowa Reply 3 (in support of Iowa Preliminary Motion 3 for judgment under 35 U.S.C. §135(b)) (Electronically filed, unsigned). Oct. 15, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Iowa Reply 4 (in support of Iowa Preliminary Motion for judgment of no interference in fact) (Electronically filed, unsigned). Oct. 15, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Iowa Reply 5 (in support of Iowa Preliminary Motion 5 for judgment that UC's claim 205 is not enabled) (Electronically filed, unsigned). Oct. 15, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Iowa Reply 6 (in support of Iowa Preliminary Motion 6 for judgment based on lack of adequate written description) (Electronically filed, unsigned). Oct. 15, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Iowa Reply 7 (in support of Iowa Preliminary Motion 7 to redefine the interference) (Electronically filed, unsigned). Oct. 15, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Iowa Reply 8 (in support of Iowa Preliminary Motion 8 to redefine the count) (Electronically filed, unsigned). Oct. 15, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Iowa Reply 10 (in support of Iowa Preliminary Motion 10 to redefine the interference) (Electronically filed, unsigned). Oct. 15, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Iowa Reply 11 (in support of Iowa Miscellaneous Motion to suppress). (Electronically filed, unsigned). Oct. 18, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Regents of the University of California Preliminary Statement. Jun. 7, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Regents of the University of California Preliminary Motion 1 (to designate additional claims of Iowa patent as corresponding to the Count). Jun. 7, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Regents of the University of California Preliminary Motion 2 (for judgment based on lack of written description support and introducing new matter). Jun. 7, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Regents of the University of California Preliminary Motion 3 (for judgment based on anticipation). Jun. 7, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Regents of the University of California Preliminary Motion 4 (for judgment based on obviousness). Jun. 7, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Regents of the University of California Preliminary Motion 5 (for judgment based on anticipation). Jun. 7, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Regents of the University of California Preliminary Motion 6 (for judgment based on inequitable conduct). Jun. 7, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Regents of the University of California Contingent Preliminary Motion 7 (for benefit of an earlier application under 37 CFR 1.633(j)). Jul. 2, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Regents of the University of California Contingent Preliminary Motion 8 (to add additional claims under 37 CFR 1.633(c)(2) and (i)). Jul. 2, 2004.
- Amended Claims for U.S. Appl. No. 09/265,191, filed Mar. 10, 1999.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Iowa Opposition 1 (opposition to motion to designate additional claims as corresponding to the Count) (Electronically filed, unsigned). Sep. 9, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Iowa Opposition 2 (opposition to motion for judgment based on lack of written description support and introducing new matter) (Electronically filed, unsigned). Sep. 9, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Iowa Opposition 3 (opposition to motion for judgment based on anticipation) (Electronically filed, unsigned). Sep. 9, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Iowa Opposition 4 (opposition to motion for judgment based on obviousness) (Electronically filed, unsigned). Sep. 9, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Iowa Opposition 5 (opposition to motion for judgment based on anticipation) (Electronically filed, unsigned). Sep. 9, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Iowa Opposition 6 (opposition to motion for judgment based on inequitable conduct) (Electronically filed, unsigned). Sep. 9, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Iowa Opposition 7 (opposition to motion for benefit of an earlier application under 7 CFR 1.633(j)) (Electronically filed, unsigned). Sep. 9, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Iowa Opposition 8 (opposition to motion to add additional claims under 37 CFR 1.633 (2) and (i)) (Electronically filed, unsigned). Sep. 9, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Regents of the University of California Reply 1 (to Iowa's opposition to UC's motion to designate Iowa claims as corresponding to the Count). Oct. 15, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Regents of the University of California Reply 2 (to Iowa's opposition to UC Preliminary Motion 2 for Judgment). Oct. 15, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Regents of the University of California Reply 3 (to Iowa's Opposition to UC Preliminary Motion 3 for Judgment). Oct. 15, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Regents of the University of California Reply 4 (to Iowa's Opposition to UC Preliminary Motion 4 for Judgment). Oct. 15, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Regents of the University of California Reply 5 (to Iowa's Opposition to UC Preliminary Motion 5 for Judgment). Oct. 15, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Regents of the University of California Reply 6 (to Iowa's opposition to UC Preliminary Motion 6 for judgment). Oct. 15, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Regents of the University of California Reply 7 (to Iowa's Opposition to UC Preliminary Motion 7 for Benefit). Oct. 15, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Regents of the University of California Reply 8 (to Iowa's Opposition to UC Preliminary Motion 8 to add additional claims). Oct. 15, 2004.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Decision on Motion under 37 CFR §41.125. Mar. 10, 2005.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Judgment and Order. Mar. 10, 2005.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Regents of the University of California. Brief of Appellant. Jul. 5, 2005.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. University of Iowa and Coley Pharmaceutical Group, Inc. Brief of Appellees. Aug. 17, 2005.

- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Regents of the University of California. Reply Brief of Appellant. Sep. 6, 2005.
- Patent Interference No. 105,171. Regents of the University of California. Decision of CAFC. Jul. 17, 2006.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Krieg Substantive Motion 1 (for unpatentability based on interference estoppel). (Electronically filed, unsigned).
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Krieg Substantive Motion 2 (for judgment based on inadequate written description and/or enablement). (Electronically filed, unsigned). Jun. 18, 2007.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Krieg Contingent Responsive Motion (to add new claims 104 and 105). (Electronically filed, unsigned). Jul. 25, 2007.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Krieg Substantive Motion 3 (for judgment based on prior art). (Electronically filed, unsigned). Jun. 18, 2007.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Raz Motion 1 (Unpatentability of Krieg Claims under 35 U.S.C. § 112, First Paragraph). (Electronically filed, unsigned). Jun. 18, 2007.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Raz Motion 2 (Raising a Threshold Issue of No Interference-in-Fact). (Electronically filed, unsigned). Jun. 18, 2007.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Raz Motion 3 (Krieg's Claims are Unpatentable Over Prior Art Under 35 U.S.C. § 102(b)) (Electronically filed, unsigned). Jun. 18, 2007.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Raz Motion 4 (To Designate Krieg Claims 46 and 82-84 as Corresponding to Count 1). (Electronically filed, unsigned). Jun. 18, 2007.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Raz Responsive Miscellaneous Motion 5 (to revive the Raz Parent Application) (Electronically filed, unsigned) Jul. 25, 2007.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Raz Contingent Responsive Motion 6 (To Add a New Claim 58) (Electronically filed, unsigned) Jul. 25, 2007.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Krieg Opposition 1 (Opposition to Motion for Lack of Enablement and Written Description) (Electronically filed, unsigned) Sep. 10, 2007.
- Patent Interference no. 105,526. Krieg Opposition 2 (to Raz Motion 2) (Electronically filed, unsigned) Sep. 10, 2007.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Krieg Opposition 3 (to Raz Motion 3) (Electronically filed, unsigned) Sep. 10, 2007.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Krieg Opposition 4 (Opposition to Motion for Designating Claims 46 and 82-84 as Corresponding to the Court) (Electronically filed, unsigned) Sep. 10, 2007.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Krieg Opposition 6 (Opposition to Raz Contingent Responsive Motion 6) (Electronically filed, unsigned) Sep. 10, 2007.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Raz Opposition 1 (Opposing Krieg Substantive Motion 1) (Electronically filed, unsigned) Sep. 10, 2007.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Raz Opposition 2 (Opposing Krieg Substantive Motion 2) (Electronically filed, unsigned) Sep. 10, 2007.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Raz Opposition 4 (Opposing Krieg Contingent Responsive Motion to Add New Claims 104 and 105) (Electronically filed, unsigned) Sep. 10, 2007.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Krieg Reply 1 (Reply to Raz opposition 1) Oct. 5, 2007.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Krieg Reply 2 (Reply to Raz opposition 2) Oct. 5, 2007.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Krieg Reply 4 (Reply to Raz opposition 4) Oct. 5, 2007.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Raz Reply 1 (Reply to Krieg opposition 1) Oct. 5, 2007.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Raz Reply 2 (Reply to Krieg opposition 2) Oct. 5, 2007.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Raz Reply 3 (Reply to Krieg opposition 3) Oct. 5, 2007.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Raz Reply 4 (Reply to Krieg opposition 4) Oct. 5, 2007.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Raz Reply 6 (Reply to Krieg opposition 6) Oct. 5, 2007.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Krieg Miscellaneous Motion 5 (to exclude exhibits 2066, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076 and 2078) Oct. 9, 2007.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Raz Opposition 5 (Opposing Krieg Miscellaneous Motion 5) Oct. 25, 2007.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Raz Miscellaneous Motion 7 (to exclude evidence) Oct. 19, 2007.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Krieg Opposition 7 (to Raz Miscellaneous Motion 7) Oct. 25, 2007.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Krieg Reply 5 (Reply to Raz opposition 5) Oct. 30, 2007.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Raz Reply 7 (Reply to Krieg opposition 7) Oct. 30, 2007.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Order—Bd.R. 104. Conference Call. p. 211. Sep. 30, 2008.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Memorandum Opinion and Order (Decision on Motions) Dec. 1, 2008.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Judgement on Preliminary Motions under 37 C.F.R §41.127 Dec. 1, 2008.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. Paper 217. Raz Notice of Filing of a Notice of Appeal (Appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit). Jan. 27, 2009.
- Patent Interference No. 105,526. p. 218. Raz Notice of Withdrawal of Appeal. May 15, 2009.
- Patent Interference No. 105,674. Paper No. 1. Declaration under 37 C.F.R. §41.203(b) Dec. 1, 2008.
- Patent Interference No. 105,674. Paper No. 6 Raz Notice of Real Party in Interest. Dec. 12, 2008.
- Patent Interference No. 105,674. Paper No. 11 Krieg Designation of Real Party in Interest. Dec. 15, 2008.
- Patent Interference No. 105,674. Paper No. 15. Order—Bd.R. 104(c) Summary of Dec. 23, 2008 Conference Call.
- Patent Interference No. 105,674. Paper No. 19. Order—Bd.R. 104(c). Conference Call. Jan. 16, 2009.
- Patent Interference No. 105,674. Paper No. 21. Raz Observations (regarding evidence to support certain proposed motions. Jan. 27, 2009.
- Patent Interference No. 105,674. Paper No. 23. Raz Miscellaneous Motion 1 (to revive the Raz parent application). Jan. 27, 2009.
- Patent Interference No. 105,674. Paper No. 25. Order—Bd.R. 104(c) (Raz v. Krieg) Summary of Conference Call on Feb. 4, 2009.
- Patent Interference No. 105,674. Paper No. 29. Joint Submission Pursuant to Order Dated Jan. 16, 2009. Mar. 11, 2009.
- Patent Interference No. 105,674. Paper No. 32. Raz Abandonment of Contest. May 15, 2009.
- Patent Interference No. 105,674. Paper No. 33. Judgment—Bd.R. 127. May 20, 2009.
- Office Communication mailed Sep. 30, 1996 for U.S. Appl. No. 08/386,063.
- Office Communication mailed Jul. 8, 1997 for U.S. Appl. No. 08/386,063.
- Office Communication mailed Feb. 26, 1998 for U.S. Appl. No. 08/386,063.
- Office Communication mailed Jun. 22, 1998 for U.S. Appl. No. 08/386,063.
- Office Communication mailed Mar. 11, 1999 for U.S. Appl. No. 08/386,063.
- Notice of Allowance mailed Aug. 26, 1999 for U.S. Appl. No. 08/386,063.
- Notice of Allowance mailed Mar. 13, 2000 for U.S. Appl. No. 08/386,063.
- Office Communication mailed Jun. 23, 1998 for U.S. Appl. No. 08/738,652.
- Office Communication mailed Mar. 15, 1999 for U.S. Appl. No. 08/738,652.
- Office Communication mailed Dec. 6, 1999 for U.S. Appl. No. 08/738,652.
- Office Communication mailed Jun. 1, 2000 for U.S. Appl. No. 08/738,652.
- Notice of Allowance mailed Oct. 19, 2000 for U.S. Appl. No. 08/738,652.
- Office Communication mailed Aug. 26, 1999 for U.S. Appl. No. 08/960,774.
- Office Communication mailed Apr. 28, 2000 for U.S. Appl. No. 08/960,774.

Notice of Allowance mailed Oct. 19, 2000 for U.S. Appl. No. 08/960,774.  
Office Communication mailed May 22, 2003 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/415,142.  
Office Communication mailed Aug. 28, 2002 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/415,142.  
Office Communication mailed Dec. 5, 2001 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/415,142.  
Office Communication mailed Apr. 13, 2001 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/415,142.  
Office Communication mailed Mar. 10, 2003 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/818,918.  
Office Communication mailed Dec. 17, 2003 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/818,918.  
Office Communication mailed Nov. 17, 2004 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/818,918.  
Office Communication mailed Aug. 10, 2005 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/818,918.  
Office Communication mailed May 5, 2006 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/818,918.  
Notice of Allowance mailed Mar. 22, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/818,918.  
Office Communication mailed Mar. 22, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/769,282.  
Office Communication mailed Dec. 13, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/769,282.  
Office Communication mailed Sep. 17, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/769,282.  
Office Communication mailed Jun. 11, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/769,282.  
Notice of Allowance mailed Sep. 4, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/769,282.  
Office Communication mailed Oct. 7, 2005 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/817,165.  
Office Communication mailed Jun. 2, 2006 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/817,165.  
Office Communication mailed Dec. 28, 2006 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/817,165.  
Office Communication mailed Jul. 27, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/817,165.  
Notice of Allowance mailed Jul. 10, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/817,165.  
Office Communication mailed Apr. 23, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/831,647.  
Notice of Allowance mailed Mar. 12, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/831,647.  
Office Communication mailed Apr. 20, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/847,642.  
Office Communication mailed Apr. 21, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/847,642.  
Notice of Allowance mailed Jun. 12, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/847,642.  
Office Communication mailed May 24, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/877,407.  
Office Communication mailed Feb. 25, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/877,407.  
Office Communication mailed Oct. 20, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/877,407.  
Office Communication mailed Jun. 1, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/884,852.  
Office Communication mailed Feb. 26, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/884,852.  
Office Communication mailed May 16, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/888,785.  
Office Communication mailed Feb. 28, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/888,785.  
Notice of Allowance mailed Oct. 31, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/888,785.  
Office Communication mailed May 16, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/888,449.  
Office Communication mailed Apr. 4, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/888,449.  
Office Communication mailed Nov. 14, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/894,657.  
Office Communication mailed Sep. 25, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/894,657.  
Office Communication mailed May 18, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/894,862.  
Office Communication mailed Feb. 22, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/894,862.  
Office Communication mailed Oct. 29, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/894,862.  
Office Communication mailed Aug. 6, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/894,862.  
Office Communication mailed Aug. 3, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/928,762.  
Office Communication mailed May 1, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/928,762.  
Office Communication mailed Aug. 23, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/956,745.  
Office Communication mailed Apr. 15, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/956,745.  
Office Communication mailed Aug. 29, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/956,494.  
Office Communication mailed Apr. 16, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/956,494.  
Office Communication mailed Dec. 24, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/956,494.  
Office Communication mailed Feb. 23, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/987,146.  
Office Communication mailed Nov. 15, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/987,146.  
Office Communication mailed Jun. 29, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/031,460.  
Office Communication mailed May 2, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/031,460.  
Office Communication mailed Jan. 7, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/031,460.  
Office Communication mailed Jul. 9, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/031,460.  
Office Communication mailed Mar. 26, 2010 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/031,460.  
Office Communication mailed Sep. 20, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/036,527.  
Office Communication mailed Jun. 12, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/036,527.  
Office Communication mailed Dec. 18, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/036,527.  
Notice of Allowance mailed Dec. 29, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/036,527.  
Office Communication mailed Oct. 3, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/067,587.  
Office Communication mailed Jul. 10, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/067,587.  
Office Communication mailed May 13, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/067,587.  
Office Communication mailed Jul. 28, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/067,587.  
Notice of Allowance mailed May 12, 2010 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/067,587.  
Office Communication mailed Feb. 21, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/134,918.  
Office Communication mailed Apr. 27, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/134,918.  
Office Communication mailed Oct. 5, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/134,918.  
Office Communication mailed Mar. 4, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/503,483.  
Office Communication mailed Oct. 1, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/503,483.  
Office Communication mailed Sep. 30, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 12/248,493.  
Notice of Allowance mailed May 5, 2010 for U.S. Appl. No. 12/248,493.

Office Communication mailed Mar. 31, 2010 for U.S. Appl. No. 12/383,824.  
Office Communication mailed Mar. 27, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/690,495.  
Office Communication mailed Dec. 31, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/690,495.  
Office Communication mailed Sep. 17, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/690,495.  
Office Communication mailed Mar. 27, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/769,626.  
Office Communication mailed Jan. 7, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/769,626.  
Office Communication mailed Sep. 3, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/769,626.  
Office Communication mailed Jun. 23, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/769,626.  
Office Communication mailed Jan. 28, 2010 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/769,626.  
Office Communication mailed Mar. 26, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/787,737.  
Office Communication mailed Jan. 14, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/787,737.  
Office Communication mailed Sep. 15, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/787,737.  
Office Communication mailed Oct. 7, 2005 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/788,199.  
Office Communication mailed Jul. 5, 2006 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/788,199.  
Office Communication mailed Dec. 28, 2006 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/788,199.  
Office Communication mailed Jul. 31, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/788,199.  
Office Communication mailed Sep. 22, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/788,199.  
Office Communication mailed Jul. 30, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/788,191.  
Office Communication mailed Apr. 28, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/788,191.  
Office Communication mailed Oct. 31, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/788,191.  
Office Communication mailed Feb. 10, 2005 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/789,536.  
Office Communication mailed Oct. 7, 2005 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/789,536.  
Office Communication mailed Apr. 24, 2006 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/789,536.  
Office Communication mailed Dec. 18, 2006 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/789,536.  
Office Communication mailed Aug. 20, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/789,536.  
Office Communication mailed Jul. 10, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/789,536.  
Office Communication mailed Mar. 30, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/789,536.  
Office Communication mailed Jan. 8, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/789,536.  
Office Communication mailed Nov. 17, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/789,536.  
Office Communication mailed Mar. 22, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/789,051.  
Office Communication mailed Jan. 18, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/789,051.  
Office Communication mailed Aug. 26, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/789,051.  
Office Communication mailed May 11, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/789,051.  
Office Communication mailed Jul. 30, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/789,051.  
Office Communication mailed Mar. 28, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/789,353.  
Office Communication mailed Jan. 2, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/789,353.  
Office Communication mailed Sep. 12, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/789,353.  
Office Communication mailed Feb. 19, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/789,353.  
Office Communication mailed Apr. 14, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/789,353.  
Office Communication mailed Mar. 17, 2010 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/789,353.  
Office Communication mailed Aug. 22, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/847,650.  
Office Communication mailed May 28, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/847,650.  
Office Communication mailed Nov. 25, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/847,650.  
Office Communication mailed Mar. 23, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/847,650.  
Office Communication mailed Aug. 22, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/888,885.  
Office Communication mailed Jul. 10, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/888,885.  
Office Communication mailed Jan. 9, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/888,885.  
Office Communication mailed Oct. 13, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/888,885.  
Office Communication mailed Aug. 9, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/888,089.  
Office Communication mailed Jun. 12, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/888,089.  
Office Communication mailed Mar. 10, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/888,089.  
Office Communication mailed Sep. 4, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/888,089.  
Office Communication mailed Jan. 4, 2010 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/888,089.  
Office Communication mailed Feb. 27, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/067,516.  
Office Communication mailed Nov. 15, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/067,516.  
Office Communication mailed Feb. 22, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/128,127.  
Office Communication mailed Dec. 1, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/128,127.  
Office Communication mailed May 1, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/128,127.  
Office Communication mailed Jun. 23, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/128,127.  
Office Communication mailed Jan. 15, 2010 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/128,127.  
Office Communication mailed Mar. 21, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/127,797.  
Office Communication mailed Nov. 15, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/127,797.  
Office Communication mailed Jun. 30, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/127,797.  
Office Communication mailed Dec. 31, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/127,797.  
Office Communication mailed Apr. 16, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/127,797.  
Office Communication mailed Jul. 20, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/127,797.  
Office Communication mailed Nov. 17, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/127,797.  
Office Communication mailed Feb. 26, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/127,803.  
Office Communication mailed Nov. 15, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/127,803.  
Office Communication mailed Jun. 11, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/127,803.  
Office Communication mailed Dec. 23, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/127,803.  
Office Communication mailed Apr. 23, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/127,803.

- Office Communication mailed Jul. 17, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/127,803.
- Office Communication mailed Nov. 17, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/127,803.
- Office Communication mailed Sep. 21, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/645,106.
- Office Communication mailed Jun. 11, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/645,106.
- Office Communication mailed Mar. 5, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/645,106.
- Aebig et al., Formulation of vaccines containing CpG oligonucleotides and alum. *J Immunol Methods*. Jun. 30, 2007;323(2):139-46. Epub May 11, 2007.
- Azuma et al., Development of immunoadjuvants for immunotherapy of cancer. *Int Immunopharmacol*. Jul. 2001;1(7):1249-59.
- Ellis et al., Phase I trial of the Plasmodium falciparum blood stage vaccine MSP1(42)-C1/Alhydrogel with and without CPG 7909 in malaria naïve adults. *PLoS One*. Jan. 22, 2010;5(1):e8787.
- Ioannou et al., CpG-containing oligodeoxynucleotides, in combination with conventional adjuvants, enhance the magnitude and change the bias of the immune responses to a herpesvirus glycoprotein. *Vaccine*. Nov. 22, 2002;21(1-2):127-37.
- Valmori et al., Vaccination with NY-ESO-1 protein and CpG in Montanide induces integrated antibody/Th1 responses and CD8 T cells through cross-priming. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. May 22, 2007;104(21):8947-52. Epub May 15, 2007.
- Notice of Allowance mailed Jul. 13, 2010 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/894,862.
- Notice of Allowance mailed Jul. 8, 2010 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/956,494.
- Office Communication mailed Oct. 1, 2010 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/067,587.
- Office Communication mailed Jul. 8, 2010 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/134,918.
- Office Communication mailed Sep. 17, 2010 for U.S. Appl. No. 12/248,493.
- Notice of Allowance mailed Sep. 22, 2010 for U.S. Appl. No. 12/383,824.
- Office Communication mailed Aug. 18, 2010 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/769,626.
- Notice of Allowance mailed Jun. 14, 2010 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/789,536.
- Office Communication mailed Oct. 4, 2010 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/789,536.
- Office Communication mailed Oct. 7, 2010 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/888,089.
- Office Communication mailed Jul. 19, 2010 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/789,536.
- Office Communication mailed Oct. 20, 2010 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/789,536.
- Notice of Allowance mailed Jun. 3, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/921,086.
- Office Communication mailed Aug. 17, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/921,086.
- Office Communication mailed Dec. 23, 2004 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/435,656.
- Office Communication mailed Jul. 21, 2005 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/435,656.
- Office Communication mailed Apr. 25, 2006 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/435,656.
- Office Communication mailed Nov. 20, 2006 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/435,656.
- Office Communication mailed Jun. 29, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/435,656.
- Office Communication mailed Oct. 21, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/435,656.
- Office Communication mailed Jul. 7, 2010 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/435,656.
- Office Communication mailed Feb. 13, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/679,710.
- Office Communication mailed Oct. 29, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/679,710.
- Office Communication mailed Aug. 4, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/679,710.
- Office Communication mailed Apr. 14, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/679,710.
- Office Communication mailed Nov. 19, 2009 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/679,710.
- Office Communication mailed Jul. 30, 2001 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/337,584.
- Office Communication mailed May 3, 2002 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/337,584.
- Office Communication mailed Aug. 21, 2002 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/337,584.
- Office Communication mailed Jan. 13, 2005 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/337,584.
- Office Communication mailed Jun. 28, 2005 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/337,584.
- Office Communication mailed Mar. 29, 2006 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/337,584.
- Notice of Allowance mailed Sep. 9, 2010 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/337,584.
- Office Communication mailed Oct. 2, 2000 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/337,893.
- Office Communication mailed Mar. 22, 2001 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/337,893.
- Office Communication mailed Sep. 24, 2001 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/337,893.
- Office Communication mailed May 29, 2002 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/337,893.
- Office Communication mailed Jun. 30, 2004 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/337,893.
- Office Communication mailed Mar. 11, 2005 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/337,893.
- Office Communication mailed Dec. 14, 2006 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/337,893.
- Office Communication mailed Mar. 28, 2002 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/630,319.
- Office Communication mailed Feb. 25, 2003 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/630,319.
- Office Communication mailed Jan. 5, 2004 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/630,319.
- Notice of Allowance mailed May 18, 2004 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/630,319.
- Office Communication mailed Mar. 27, 2006 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/630,319.
- Office Communication mailed Jan. 4, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/630,319.
- Office Communication mailed Sep. 12, 2007 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/630,319.
- Office Communication mailed Mar. 24, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/630,319.
- Office Communication mailed Mar. 23, 2005 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/187,489.
- Office Communication mailed Dec. 13, 2005 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/187,489.
- Office Communication mailed Jan. 8, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/187,489.
- Office Communication mailed Oct. 16, 2008 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/187,489.
- Office Communication mailed Jun. 18, 2002 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/629,477.
- Office Communication mailed Sep. 8, 2003 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/629,477.
- Office Communication mailed Mar. 9, 2004 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/629,477.
- Office Communication mailed Oct. 23, 2003 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/655,319.
- Office Communication mailed Jan. 29, 2003 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/655,319.
- Office Communication mailed Jun. 18, 2002 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/655,319.
- Office Communication mailed May 18, 2005 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/655,319.



Office Communication mailed Jan. 30, 2006 for U.S. Appl. No. 09/655,319.  
U.S. Appl. No. 12/946,379, filed Nov. 15, 2010, Uhlmann et al.  
U.S. Appl. No. 10/789,353, filed Feb. 26, 2004.  
U.S. Appl. No. 10/789,536, filed Feb. 26, 2004.  
U.S. Appl. No. 10/888,089, filed Jul. 9, 2004.  
U.S. Appl. No. 10/894,862, filed Jul. 16, 2004.  
U.S. Appl. No. 11/031,460, filed Jan. 7, 2005.  
U.S. Appl. No. 11/067,587, filed Feb. 25, 2005.  
U.S. Appl. No. 11/127,797, filed May 11, 2005.  
U.S. Appl. No. 11/127,803, filed May 11, 2005.  
Office Communication mailed Nov. 10, 2010 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/789,353.  
Office Communication mailed May 24, 2011 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/789,536.  
Office Communication mailed Feb. 23, 2011 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/888,089.  
Notice of Allowance mailed Jun. 29, 2011 for U.S. Appl. No. 10/894,862.

Office Communication mailed Nov. 23, 2010 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/031,460.  
Notice of Allowance mailed Jul. 14, 2011 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/031,460.  
Office Communication mailed Jun. 7, 2011 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/067,587.  
Office Communication mailed Mar. 1, 2011 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/127,797.  
Office Communication mailed Nov. 26, 2010 for U.S. Appl. No. 11/127,803.  
Lycke, A molecular approach to the construction of an effective mucosal vaccine adjuvant: studies based on cholera toxin ADP-ribosylation and cell targeting. Chapter 40 in *Essentials of Mucosal Immunology*. Academic Press, Inc. 1996:563, 565, 567-80.  
Vollmer, Progress in drug development of immunostimulatory CpG oligodeoxynucleotide ligands for TLR9. *Expert Opin Biol Ther*. May 2005;5(5):673-82.

\* cited by examiner

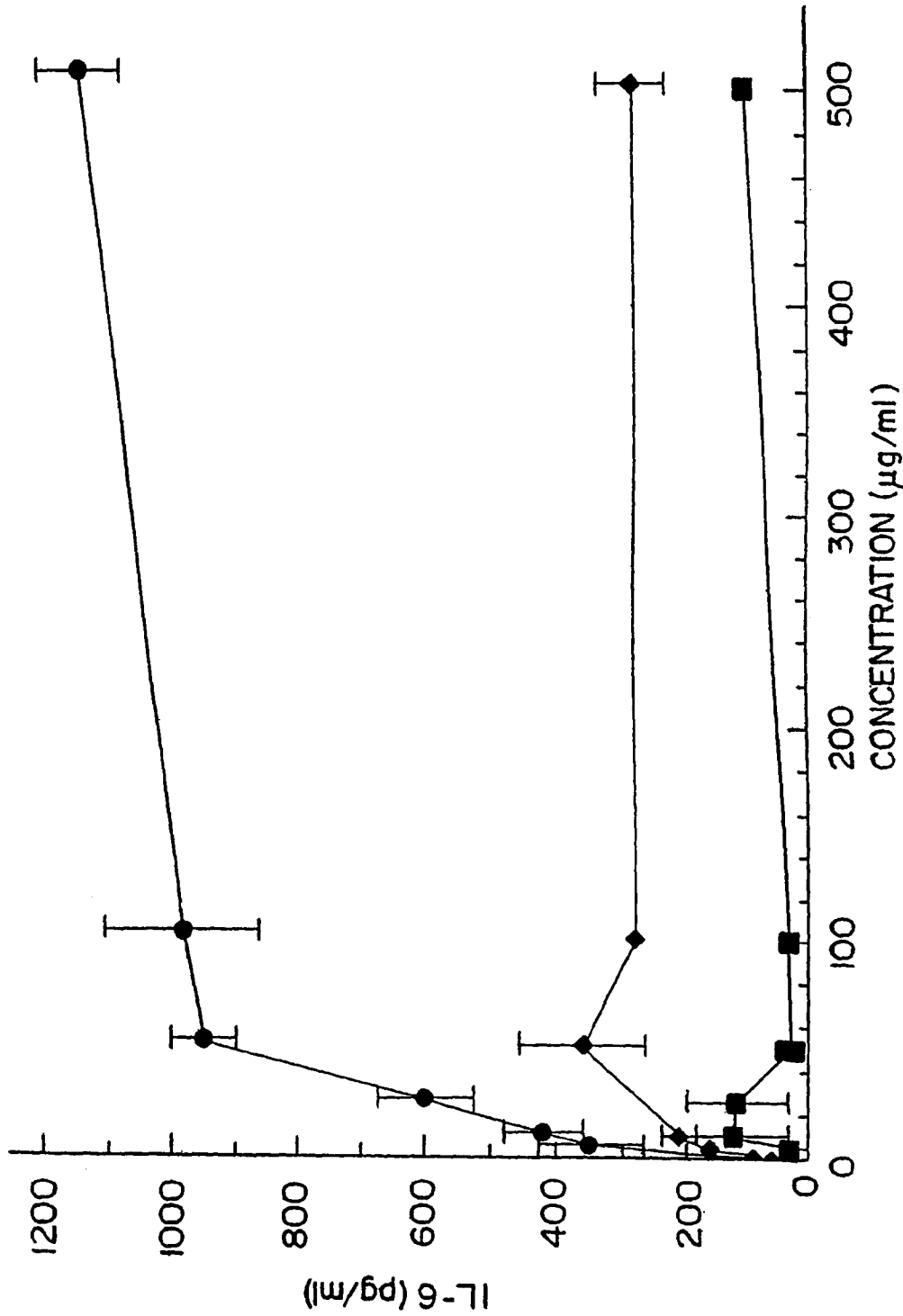


FIG. 1A

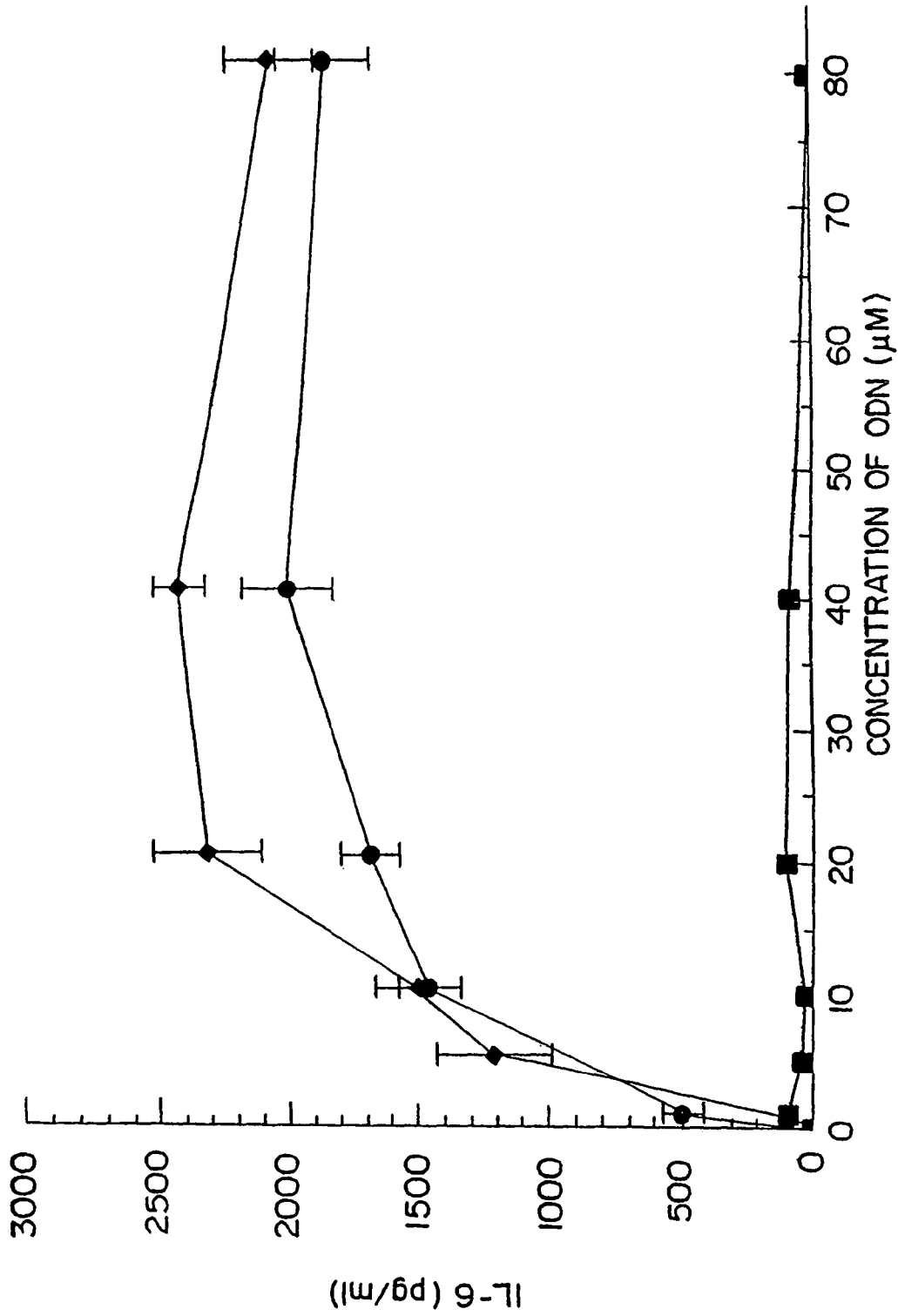


FIG. 1B

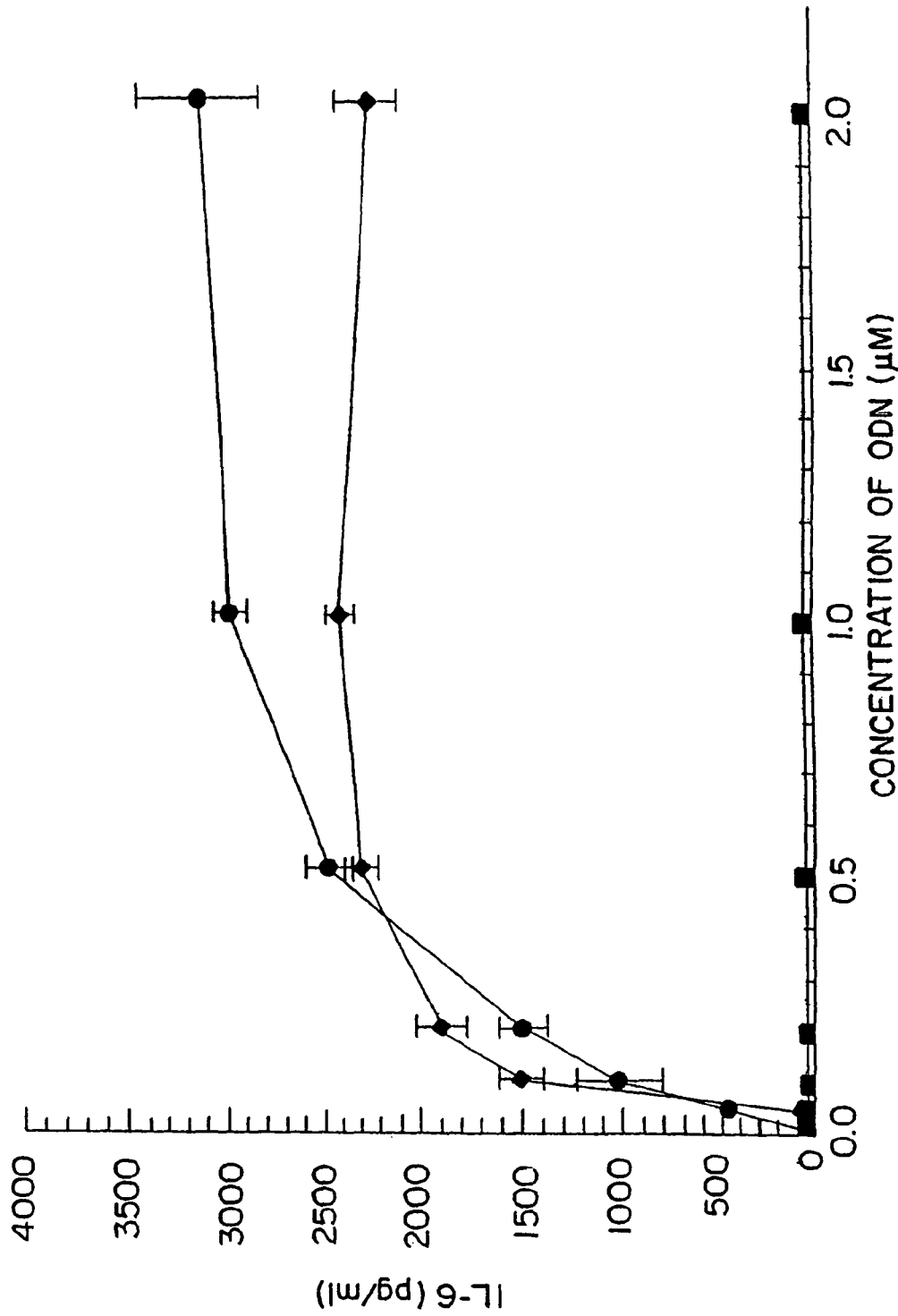


FIG. 1C

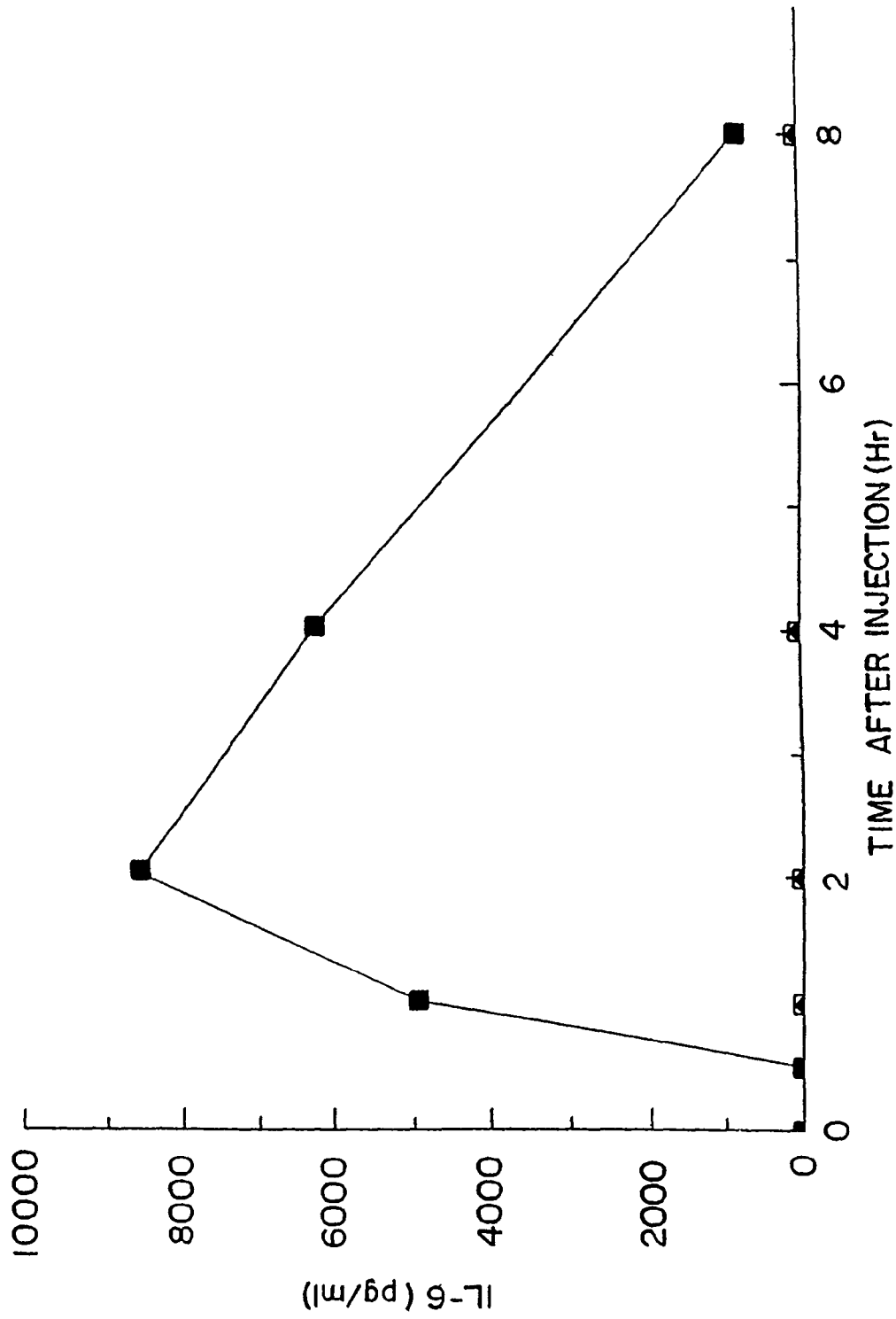


FIG.2

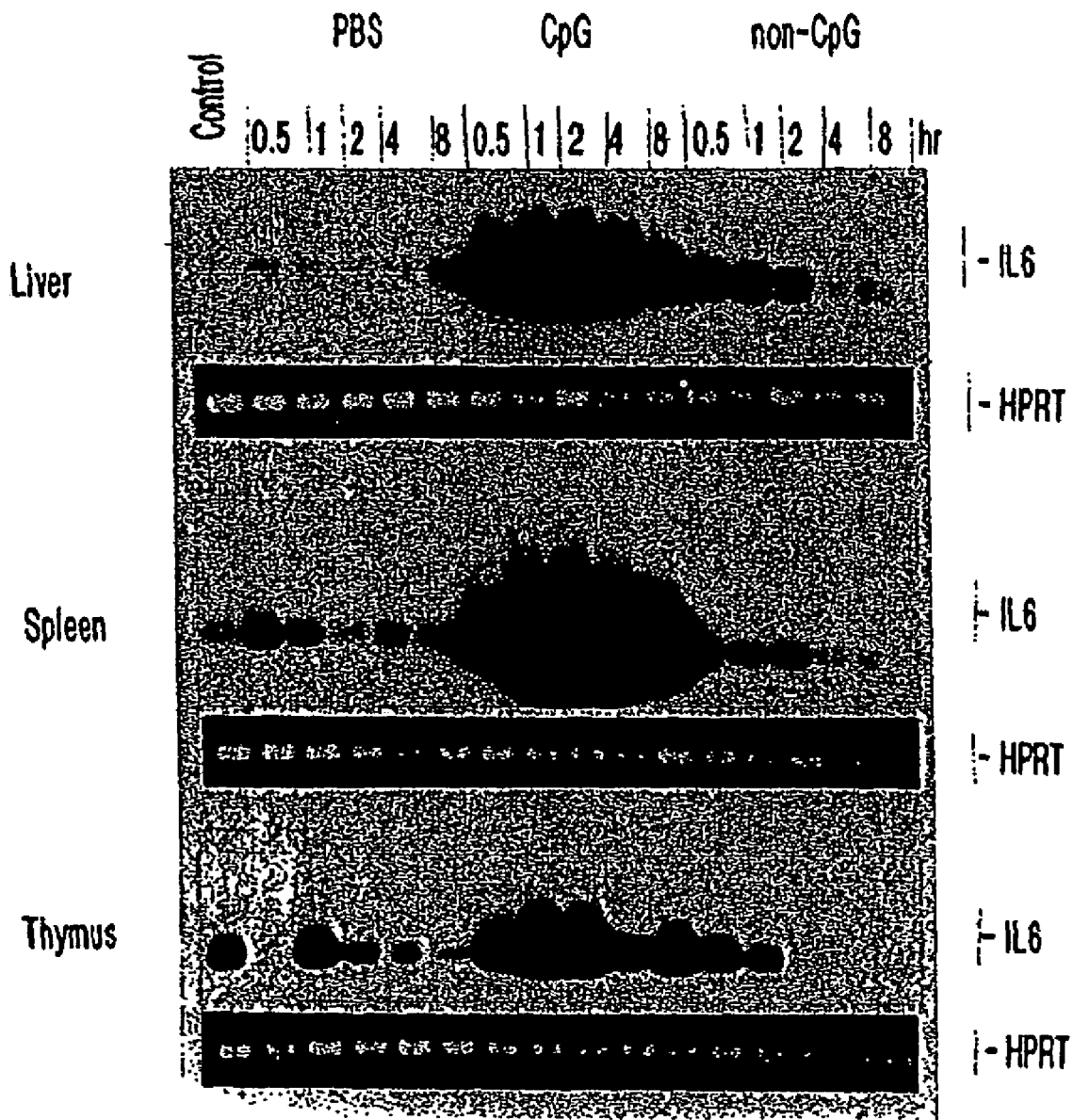


FIG. 3

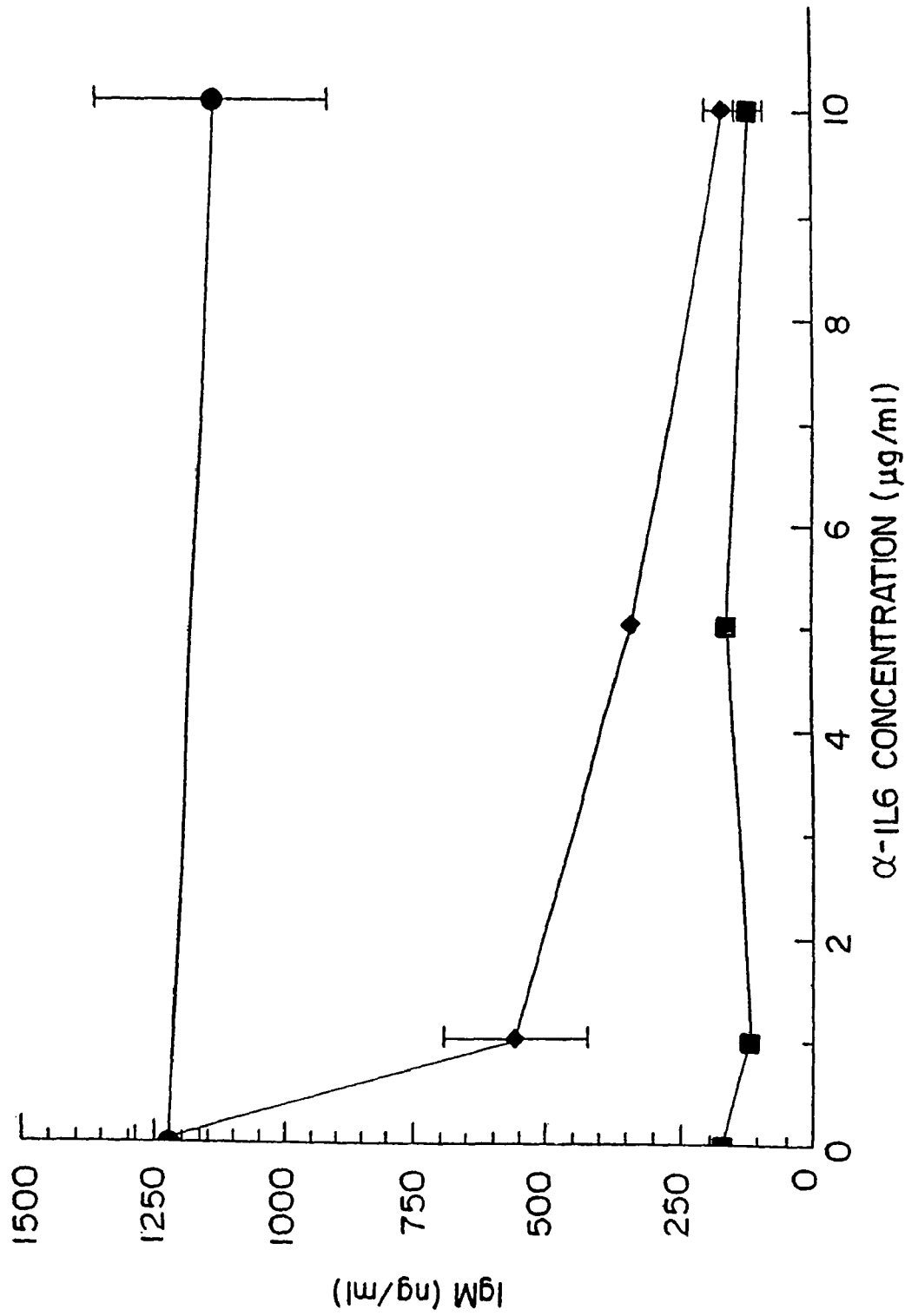


FIG. 4A

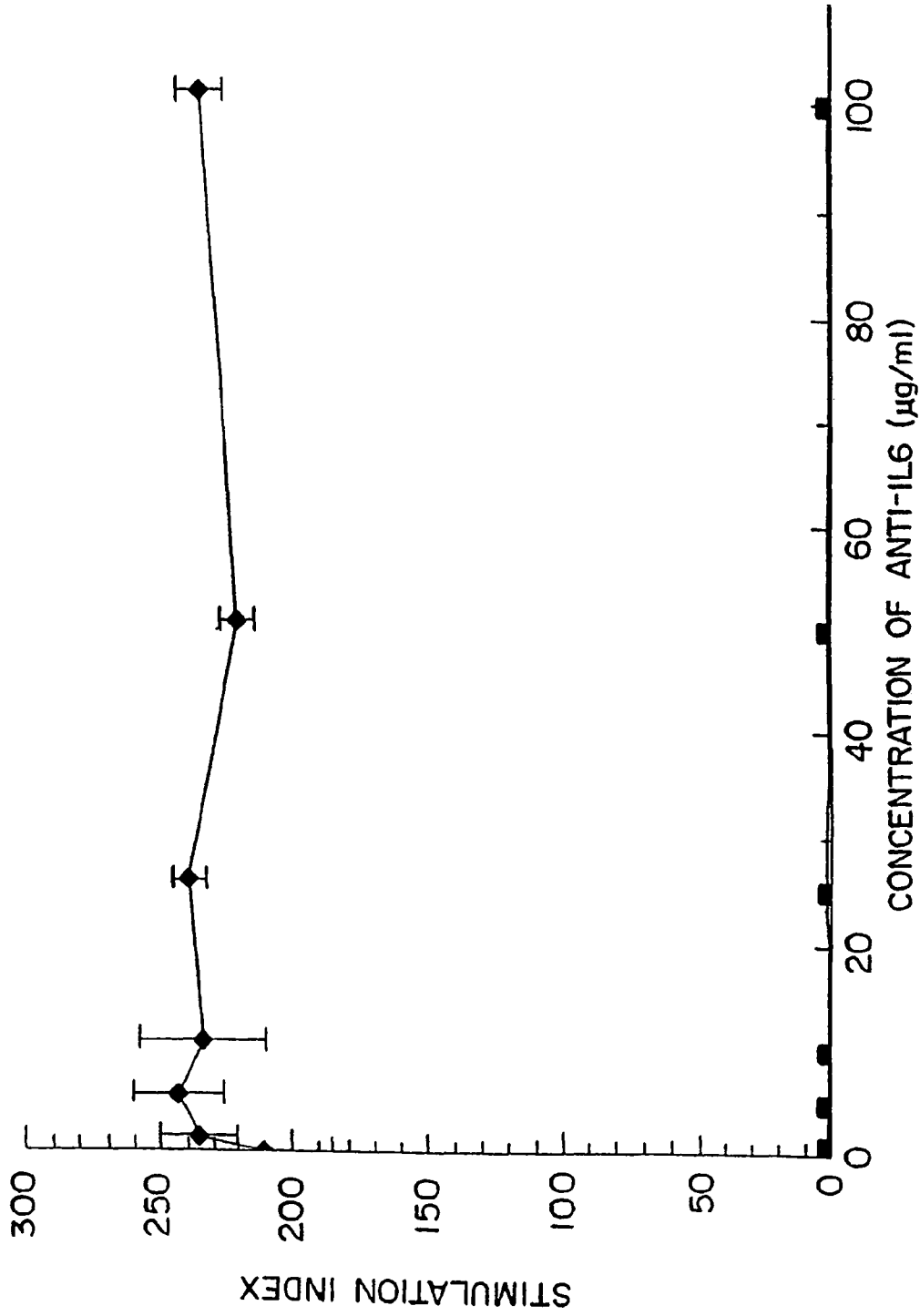


FIG. 4B



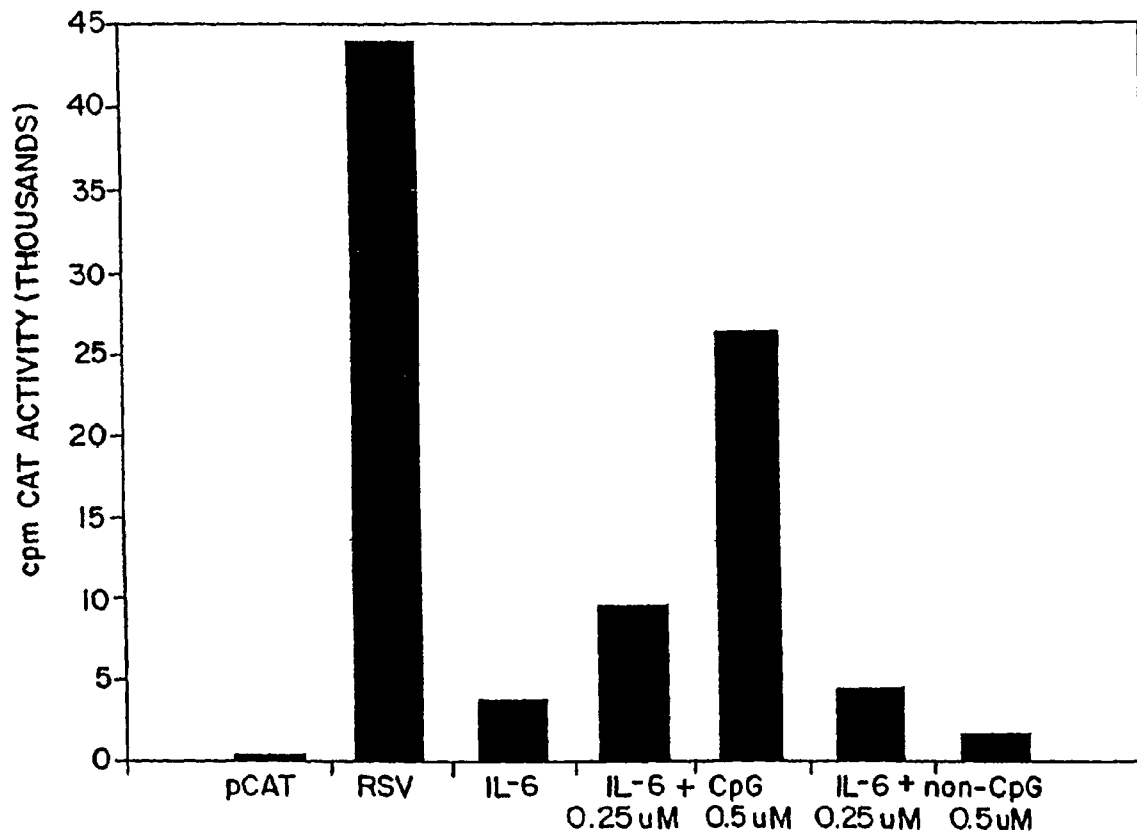


FIG. 5

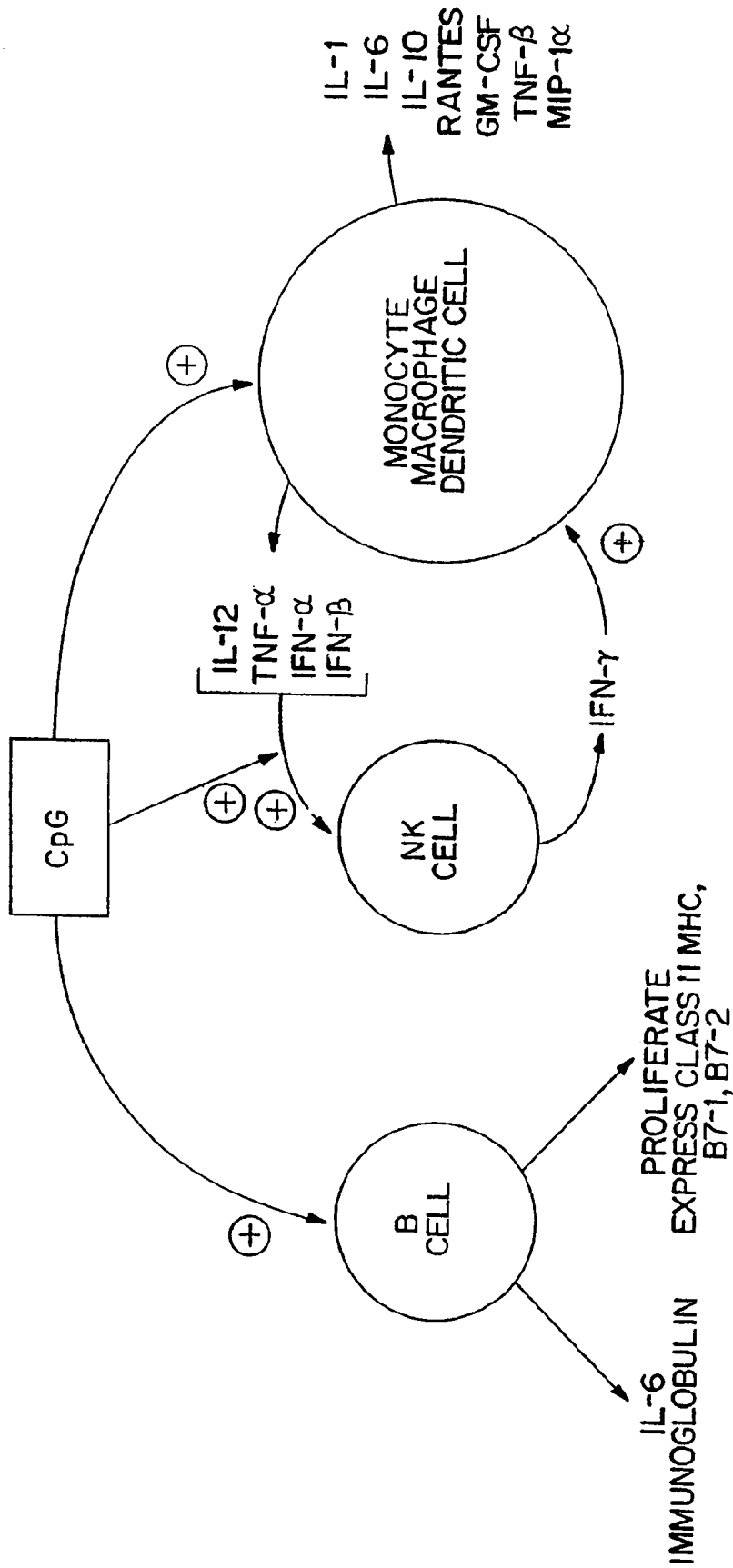


FIG. 6

|            |   |       |       |       |
|------------|---|-------|-------|-------|
| Treatment: | 0 | EC    | CT    | LPS   |
|            |   | DNA   | DNA   |       |
| min:       | 0 | 15 30 | 15 30 | 15 30 |

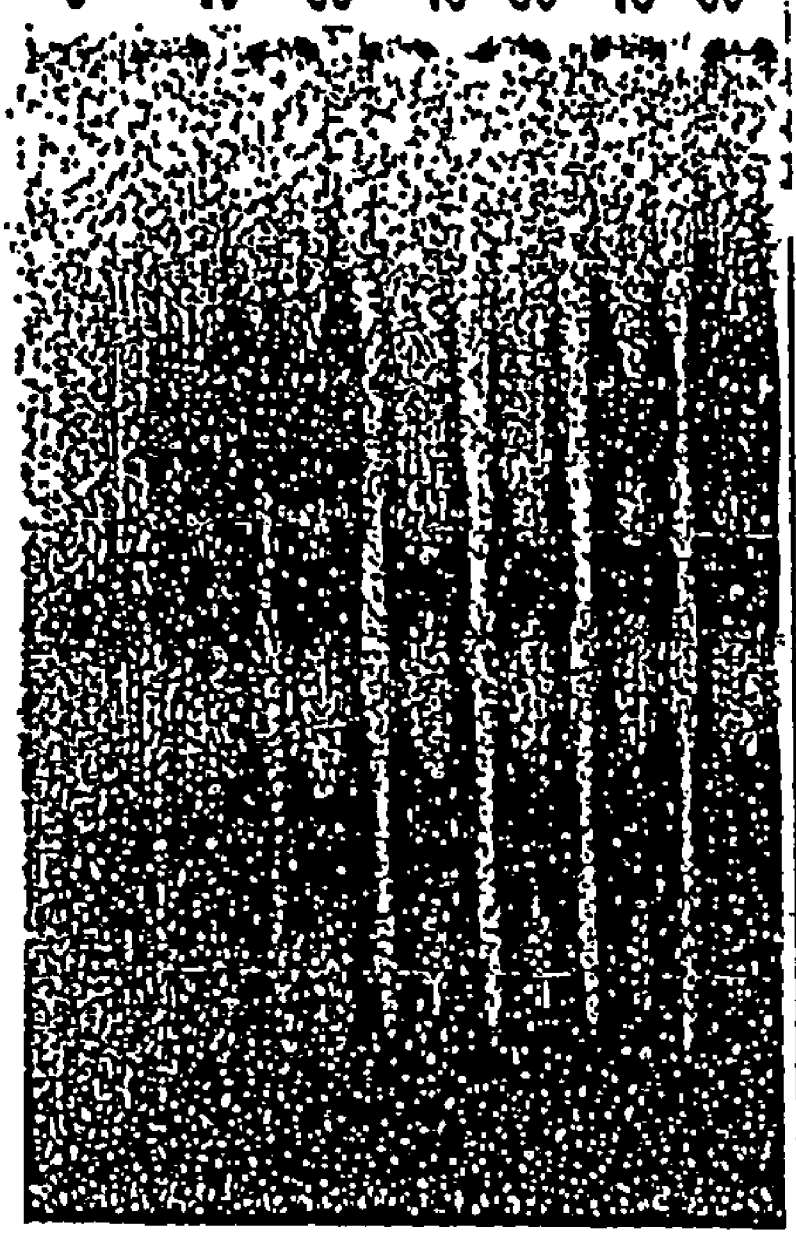


FIG. 7

FIG. 8A

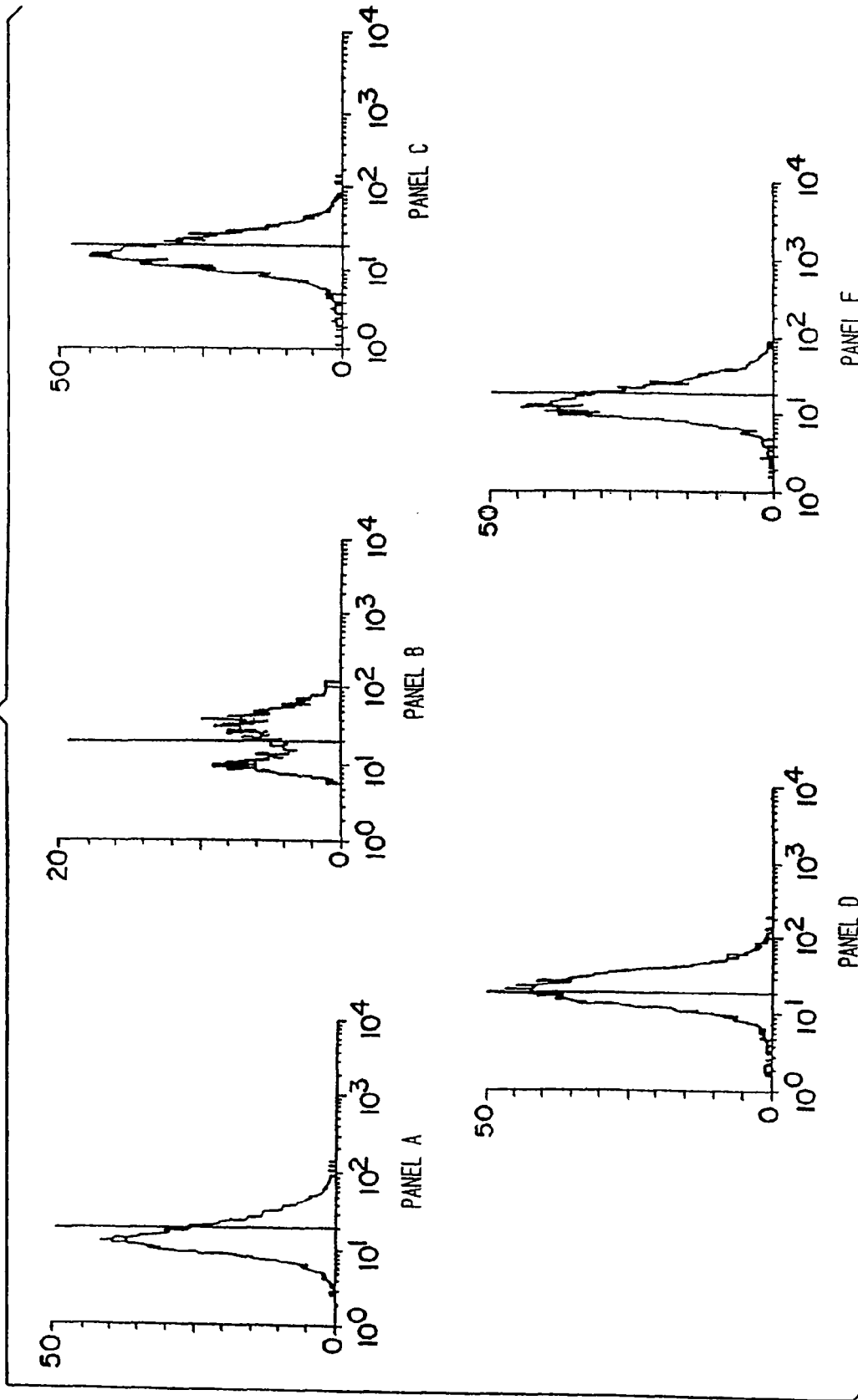
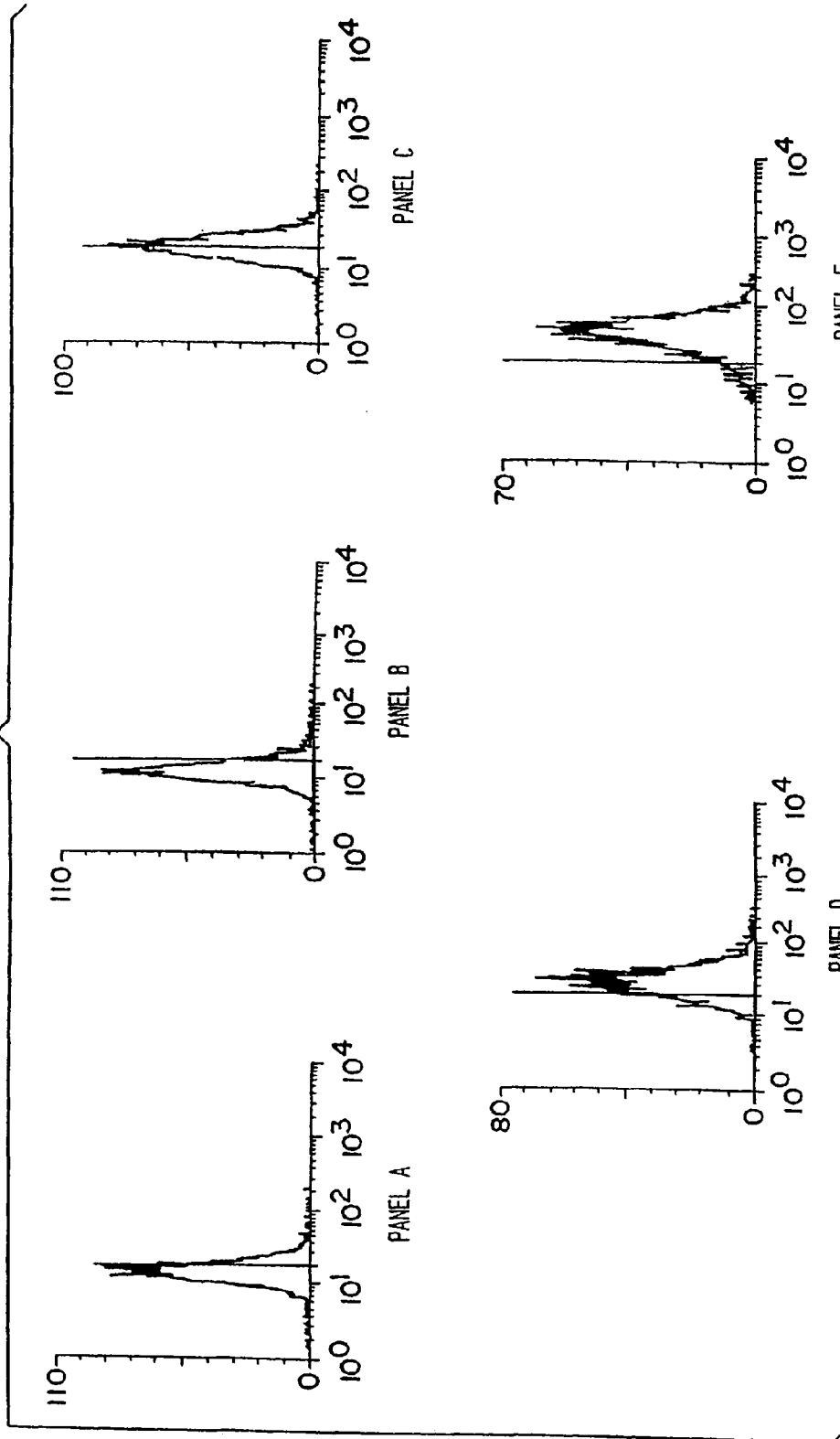


FIG. 8B



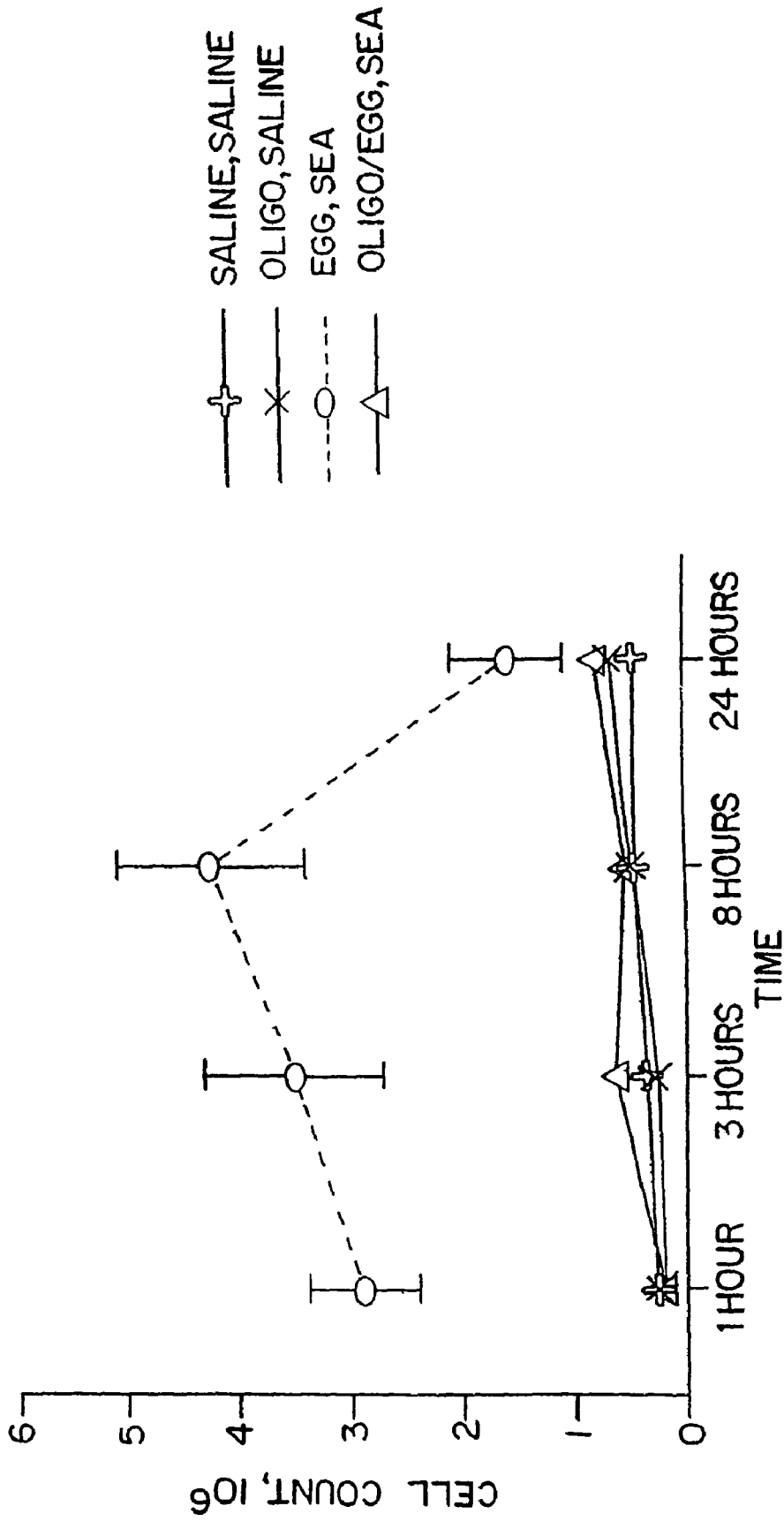


FIG. 9

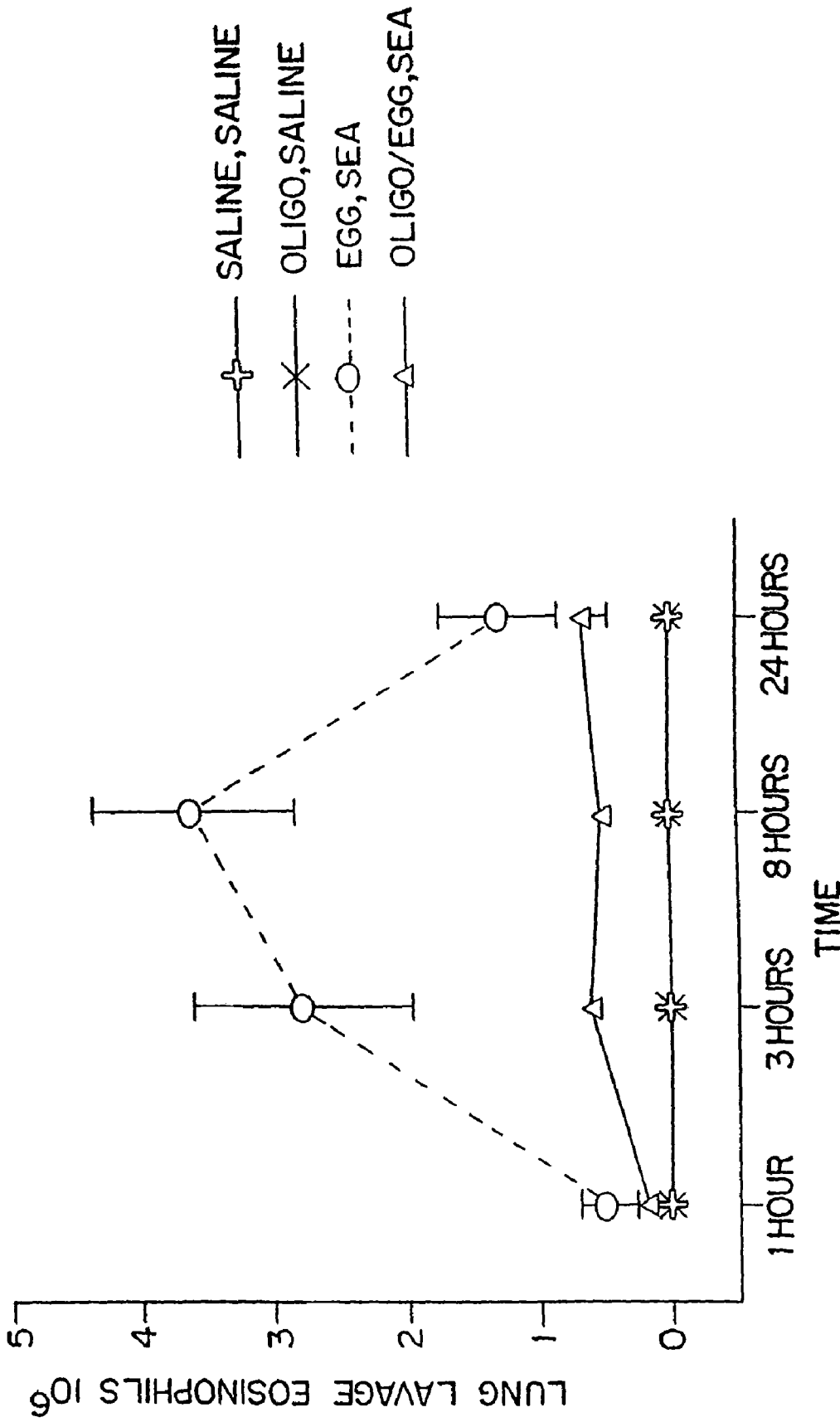


FIG. 10

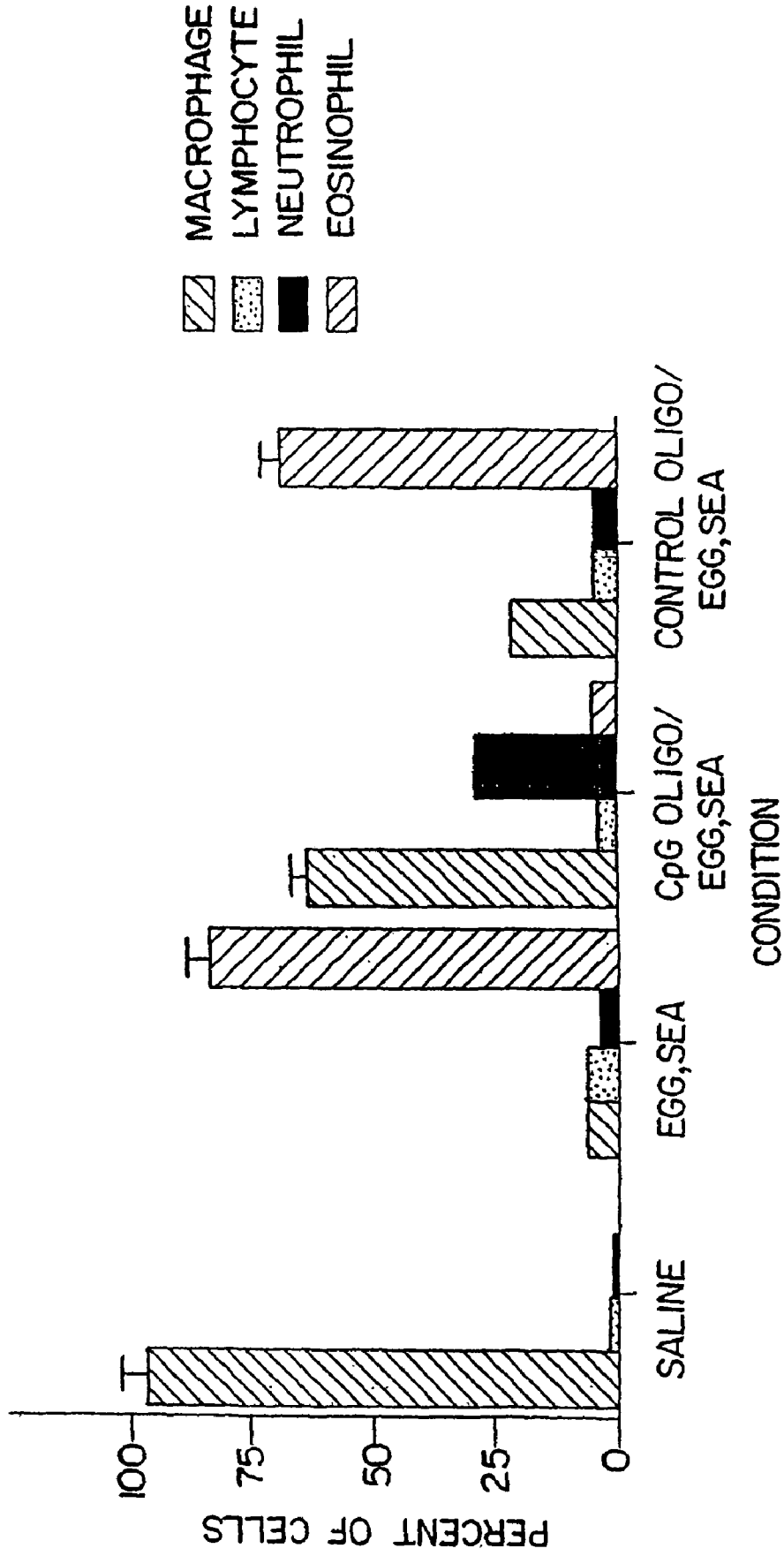


FIG. II



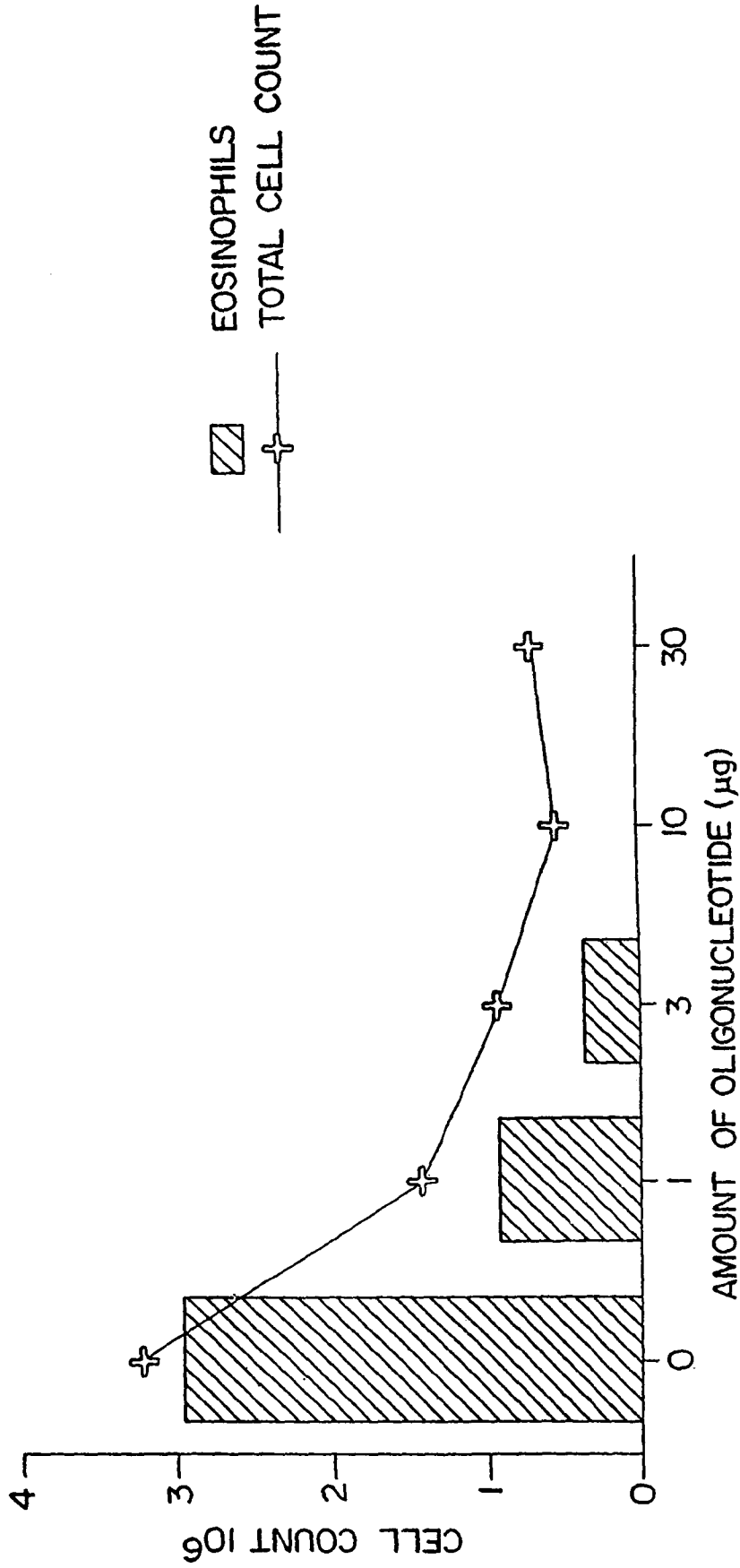


FIG. 12

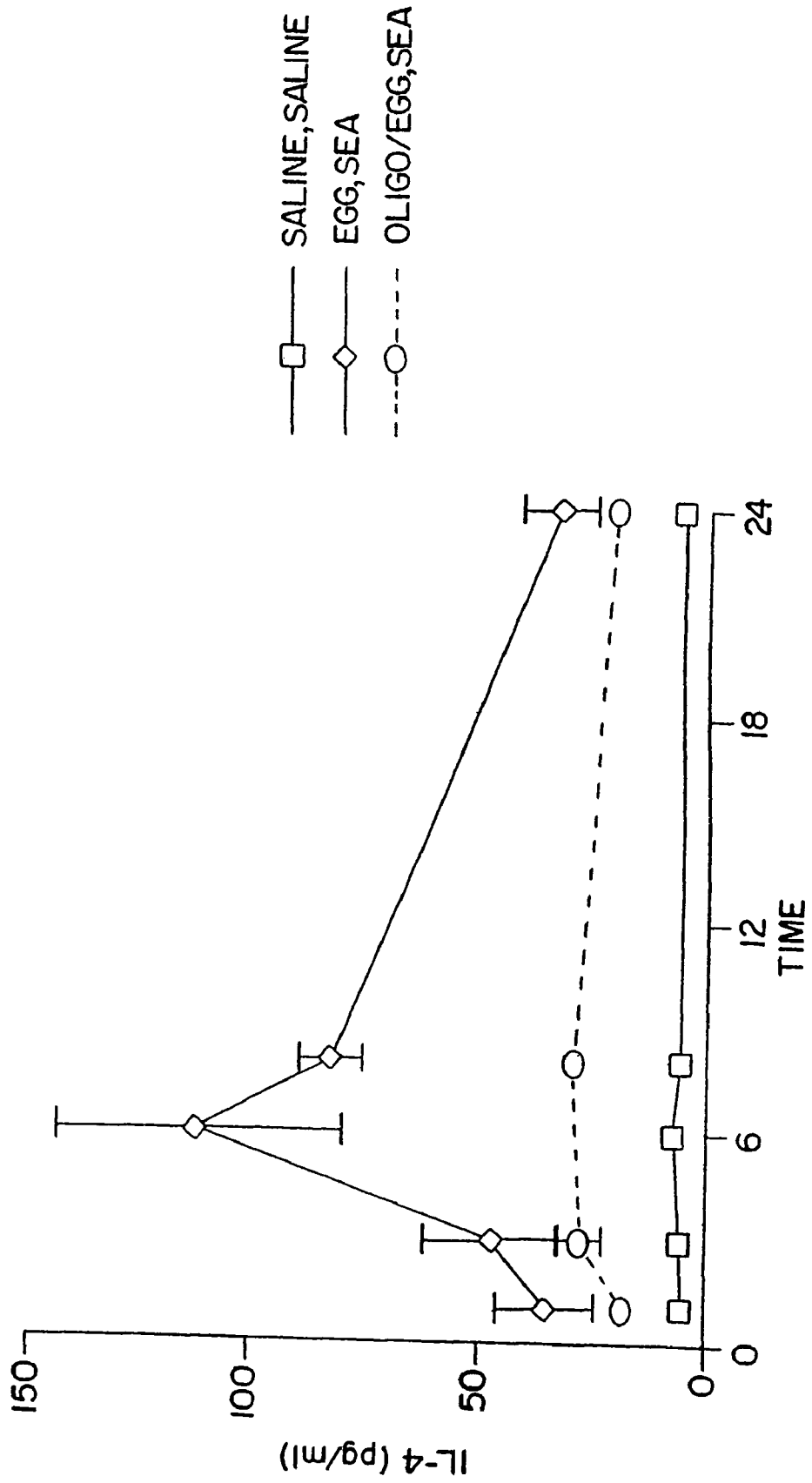


FIG.13

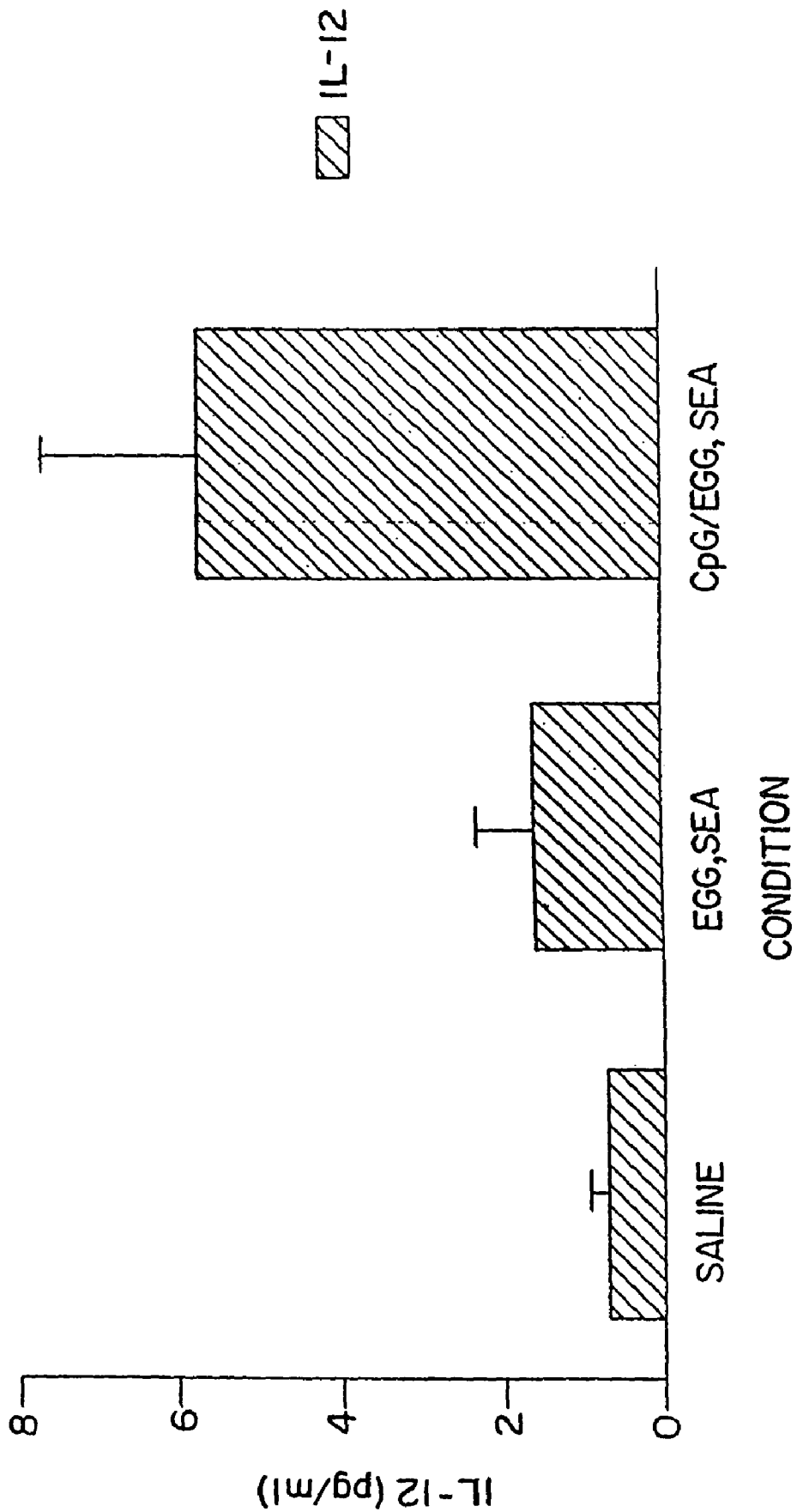


FIG. 14

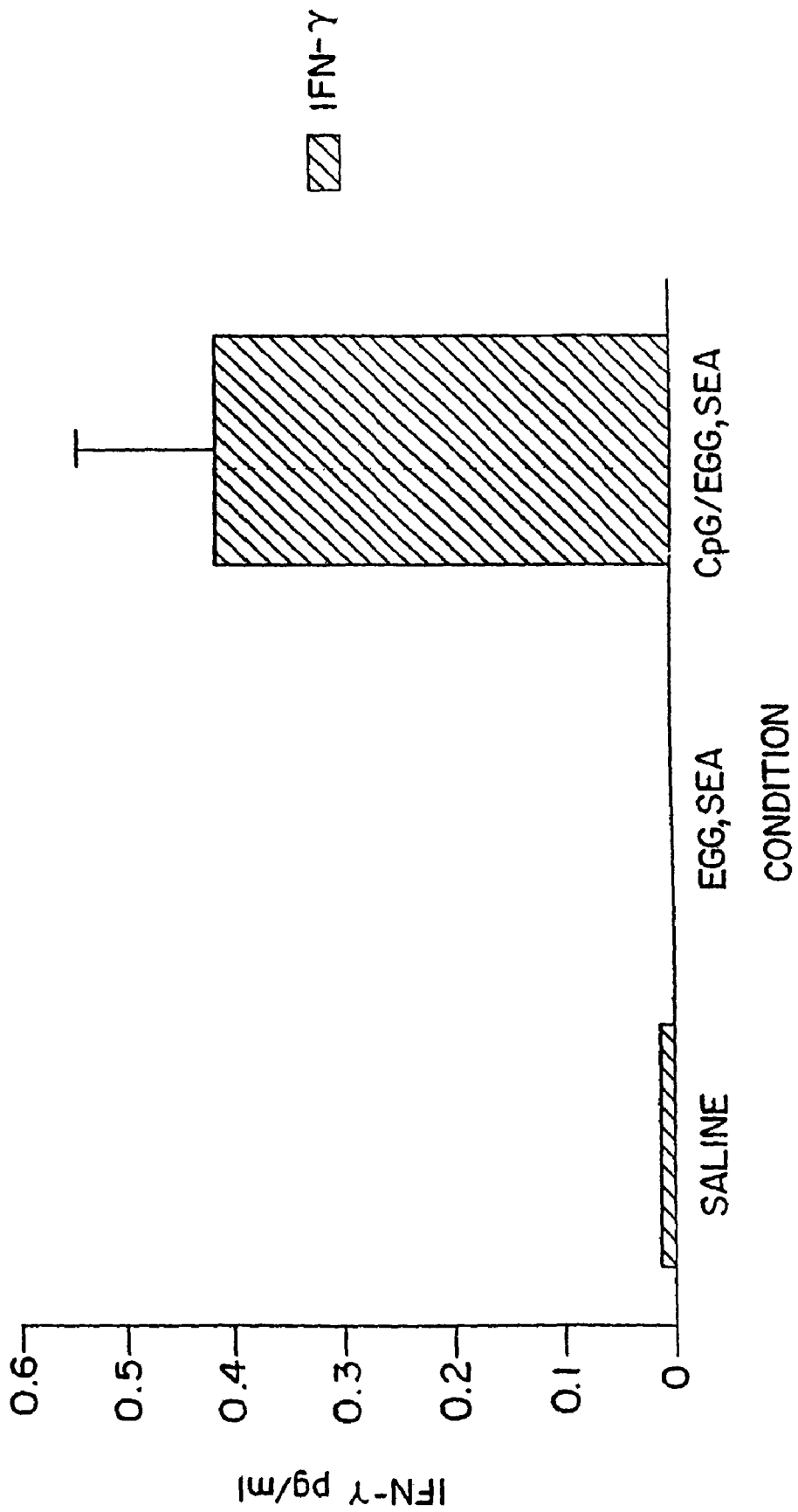


FIG. 15

## IMMUNOSTIMULATORY NUCLEIC ACID MOLECULES

### RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 09/818,918 filed Mar. 27, 2001, now abandoned, which is a divisional of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 08/738,652, filed Oct. 30, 1996, now issued as U.S. Pat. No. 6,207,646 B1, which is a continuation-in-part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 08/386,063, filed Feb. 7, 1995, now issued as U.S. Pat. No. 6,194,388 B1, which is a continuation-in-part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 08/276,358, filed Jul. 15, 1994, now abandoned.

### GOVERNMENT SUPPORT

The work resulting in this invention was supported in part by National Institute of Health Grant No. R29-AR42556-01. The U.S. Government may therefore be entitled to certain rights in the invention.

### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

#### DNA Binds to Cell Membranes and is Internalized

In the 1970's, several investigators reported the binding of high molecular weight DNA to cell membranes (Lerner, R. A., W. Meinke, and D. A. Goldstein. 1971. "Membrane-associated DNA in the cytoplasm of diploid human lymphocytes". *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 68:1212; Agrawal, S. K., R. W. Wagner, P. K. McAllister, and B. Rosenberg. 1975. "Cell-surface-associated nucleic acid in tumorigenic cells made visible with platinum-pyrimidine complexes by electron microscopy". *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 72:928). In 1985, Bennett et al. presented the first evidence that DNA binding to lymphocytes is similar to a ligand receptor interaction: binding is saturable, competitive, and leads to DNA endocytosis and degradation into oligonucleotides (Bennett, R. M., G. T. Gabor, and M. M. Merritt. 1985. "DNA binding to human leukocytes. Evidence for a receptor-mediated association, internalization, and degradation of DNA". *J. Clin. Invest.* 76:2182). Like DNA, oligodeoxyribonucleotides (ODNs) are able to enter cells in a saturable, sequence independent, and temperature and energy dependent fashion (reviewed in Jaroszewski, J. W., and J. S. Cohen. 1991. "Cellular uptake of antisense oligodeoxynucleotides". *Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews* 6:235; Akhtar, S., Y. Shoji, and R. L. Juliano. 1992. "Pharmaceutical aspects of the biological stability and membrane transport characteristics of antisense oligonucleotides". In: *Gene Regulation: Biology of Antisense RNA and DNA*. R. P. Erickson, and J. G. Izant, eds. Raven Press, Ltd. New York, pp. 133; and Zhao, Q., T. Waldschmidt, E. Fisher, C. J. Herrera, and A. M. Krieg, 1994. "Stage specific oligonucleotide uptake in murine bone marrow B cell precursors". *Blood*, 84:3660). No receptor for DNA or ODN uptake has yet been cloned, and it is not yet clear whether ODN binding and cell uptake occurs through the same or a different mechanism from that of high molecular weight DNA.

Lymphocyte ODN uptake has been shown to be regulated by cell activation. Spleen cells stimulated with the B cell mitogen LPS had dramatically enhanced ODN uptake in the B cell population, while spleen cells treated with the T cell mitogen Con A showed enhanced ODN uptake by T but not B cells (Krieg, A. M., F. Gmelig-Meyling, M. F. Gourley, W. J. Kisch, L. A. Chrisey, and A. D. Steinberg. 1991. "Uptake of

oligodeoxyribonucleotides by lymphoid cells is heterogeneous and inducible". *Antisense Research and Development* 1:161).

#### Immune Effects of Nucleic Acids

Several polynucleotides have been extensively evaluated as biological response modifiers. Perhaps the best example is poly (I,C) which is a potent inducer of IFN production as well as a macrophage activator and inducer of NK activity (Talmadge, J. E., J. Adams, H. Phillips, M. Collins, B. Lenz, M. Schneider, E. Schlick, R. Ruffmann, R. H. Wilttrout, and M. A. Chirigos. 1985. "Immunomodulatory effects in mice of polyinosinic-polycytidylic acid complexed with poly-L-lysine and carboxymethylcellulose". *Cancer Res.* 45:1058; Wilttrout, R. H., R. R. Salup, T. A. Twilley, and J. E. Talmadge. 1985. "Immunomodulation of natural killer activity by polyribonucleotides". *J. Biol. Resp. Mod.* 4:512; Krown, S. E. 1986. "Interferons and interferon inducers in cancer treatment". *Sem. Oncol.* 13:207; and Ewel, C. H., S. J. Urba, W. C. Kopp, J. W. Smith II, R. G. Steis, J. L. Rossio, D. L. Longo, M. J. Jones, W. G. Alvord, C. M. Pinsky, J. M. Beveridge, K. L. McNitt, and S. P. Creekmore. 1992. "Polyinosinic-polycytidylic acid complexed with poly-L-lysine and carboxymethylcellulose in combination with interleukin-2 in patients with cancer: clinical and immunological effects". *Canc. Res.* 52:3005). It appears that this murine NK activation may be due solely to induction of IFN- $\beta$  secretion (Ishikawa, R., and C. A. Biron. 1993. "IFN induction and associated changes in splenic leukocyte distribution". *J. Immunol.* 150:3713). This activation was specific for the ribose sugar since deoxyribose was ineffective. Its potent in vitro antitumor activity led to several clinical trials using poly (I,C) complexed with poly-L-lysine and carboxymethylcellulose (to reduce degradation by RNase) (Talmadge, J. E., et al., 1985. cited supra; Wilttrout, R. H., et al., 1985. cited supra; Krown, S. E., 1986. cited supra; and Ewel, C. H., et al., 1992. cited supra). Unfortunately, toxic side effects have thus far prevented poly (I,C) from becoming a useful therapeutic agent.

Guanine ribonucleotides substituted at the C8 position with either a bromine or a thiol group are B cell mitogens and may replace "B cell differentiation factors" (Feldbush, T. L., and Z. K. Ballas. 1985. "Lymphokine-like activity of 8-mercaptoguanosine: induction of T and B cell differentiation". *J. Immunol.* 134:3204; and Goodman, M. G. 1986. "Mechanism of synergy between T cell signals and C8-substituted guanine nucleosides in humoral immunity: B lymphotropic cytokines induce responsiveness to 8-mercaptoguanosine". *J. Immunol.* 136:3335). 8-mercaptoguanosine and 8-bromoguanosine also can substitute for the cytokine requirement for the generation of MHC restricted CTL (Feldbush, T. L., 1985. cited supra), augment murine NK activity (Koo, G. C., M. E. Jewell, C. L. Manyak, N. H. Sigal, and L. S. Wicker. 1988. "Activation of murine natural killer cells and macrophages by 8-bromoguanosine". *J. Immunol.* 140:3249), and synergize with IL-2 in inducing murine LAK generation (Thompson, R. A., and Z. K. Ballas. 1990. "Lymphokine-activated killer (LAK) cells. V. 8-Mercaptoguanosine as an IL-2-sparing agent in LAK generation". *J. Immunol.* 145:3524). The NK and LAK augmenting activities of these C8-substituted guanosines appear to be due to their induction of IFN (Thompson, R. A., et al. 1990. cited supra). Recently, a 5' triphosphorylated thymidine produced by a mycobacterium was found to be mitogenic for a subset of human  $\gamma\delta$  T cells (Constant, P., F. Davodeau, M.-A. Peyrat, Y. Poquet, G. Puzo, M. Bonneville, and J.-J. Fournie. 1994. "Stimulation of human  $\gamma\delta$  T cells by nonpeptidic mycobacterial ligands" *Science* 264:267).

This report indicated the possibility that the immune system may have evolved ways to preferentially respond to microbial nucleic acids.

Several observations suggest that certain DNA structures may also have the potential to activate lymphocytes. For example, Bell et al. reported that nucleosomal protein-DNA complexes (but not naked DNA) in spleen cell supernatants caused B cell proliferation and immunoglobulin secretion (Bell, D. A., B. Morrison, and P. VandenBygaart. 1990. "Immunogenic DNA-related factors". *J. Clin. Invest.* 85:1487). In other cases, naked DNA has been reported to have immune effects. For example, Messina et al. have recently reported that 260 to 800 bp fragments of poly (dG)<sup>n</sup>(dC)<sup>m</sup> and poly (dG<sup>n</sup>dC<sup>m</sup>) were mitogenic for B cells (Messina, J. P., G. S. Gilkeson, and D. S. Pisetsky. 1993. "The influence of DNA structure on the in vitro stimulation of murine lymphocytes by natural and synthetic polynucleotide antigens". *Cell. Immunol.* 147:148). Tokunaga, et al. have reported that dG<sup>n</sup>dC<sup>m</sup> induces IFN- $\gamma$  and NK activity (Tokunaga, S. Yamamoto, and K. Namba. 1988. "A synthetic single-stranded DNA, poly(dG<sub>n</sub>dC<sub>m</sub>), induces interferon- $\alpha/\beta$  and - $\gamma$ , augments natural killer activity, and suppresses tumor growth" *Jpn. J. Cancer Res.* 79:682). Aside from such artificial homopolymer sequences, Pisetsky et al. reported that pure mammalian DNA has no detectable immune effects, but that DNA from certain bacteria induces B cell activation and immunoglobulin secretion (Messina, J. P., G. S. Gilkeson, and D. S. Pisetsky. 1991. "Stimulation of in vitro murine lymphocyte proliferation by bacterial DNA". *J. Immunol.* 147:1759). Assuming that these data did not result from some unusual contaminant, these studies suggested that a particular structure or other characteristic of bacterial DNA renders it capable of triggering B cell activation. Investigations of mycobacterial DNA sequences have demonstrated that ODN which contain certain palindrome sequences can activate NK cells (Yamamoto, S., T. Yamamoto, T. Kataoka, E. Kuramoto, O. Yano, and T. Tokunaga. 1992. "Unique palindrome sequences in synthetic oligonucleotides are required to induce INF and augment INF-mediated natural killer activity". *J. Immunol.* 148:4072; Kuramoto, E., O. Yano, Y. Kimura, M. Baba, T. Makino, S. Yamamoto, T. Yamamoto, T. Kataoka, and T. Tokunaga. 1992. "Oligonucleotide sequences required for natural killer cell activation". *Jpn. J. Cancer Res.* 83:1128).

Several phosphorothioate modified ODN have been reported to induce in vitro or in vivo B cell stimulation (Tanaka, T., C. C. Chu, and W. E. Paul. 1992. "An antisense oligonucleotide complementary to a sequence in I $\gamma$ 2b increases  $\gamma$ 2b germline transcripts, stimulates B cell DNA synthesis, and inhibits immunoglobulin secretion". *J. Exp. Med.* 175:597; Branda, R. F., A. L. Moore, L. Mathews, J. J. McCormack, and G. Zon. 1993. "Immune stimulation by an antisense oligomer complementary to the rev gene of HIV-1". *Biochem. Pharmacol.* 45:2037; McIntyre, K. W., K. Lombard-Gillooly, J. R. Perez, C. Kunsch, U. M. Sarmiento, J. D. Larigan, K. T. Landreth, and R. Narayanan. 1993. "A sense phosphorothioate oligonucleotide directed to the initiation codon of transcription factor NF $\kappa$ B T65 causes sequence-specific immune stimulation". *Antisense Res. Develop.* 3:309; and Pisetsky, D. S., and C. F. Reich. 1993. "Stimulation of murine lymphocyte proliferation by a phosphorothioate oligonucleotide with antisense activity for herpes simplex virus". *Life Sciences* 54:101). These reports do not suggest a common structural motif or sequence element in these ODN that might explain their effects.

The CREB/ATF Family of Transcription Factors and their Role in Replication

The cAMP response element binding protein (CREB) and activating transcription factor (ATF) or CREB/ATF family of transcription factors is a ubiquitously expressed class of transcription factors of which 11 members have so far been cloned (reviewed in de Groot, R. P., and P. Sassone-Corsi: "Hormonal control of gene expression: Multiplicity and versatility of cyclic adenosine 3',5'-monophosphate-responsive nuclear regulators". *Mol. Endocrin.* 7:145, 1993; Lee, K. A. W., and N. Masson: "Transcriptional regulation by CREB and its relatives". *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1174:221, 1993.). They all belong to the basic region/leucine zipper (bZip) class of proteins. All cells appear to express one or more CREB/ATF proteins, but the members expressed and the regulation of mRNA splicing appear to be tissue-specific. Differential splicing of activation domains can determine whether a particular CREB/ATF protein will be a transcriptional inhibitor or activator. Many CREB/ATF proteins activate viral transcription, but some splicing variants which lack the activation domain are inhibitory. CREB/ATF proteins can bind DNA as homo- or hetero-dimers through the cAMP response element, the CRE, the consensus form of which is the unmethylated sequence TGACGTC (binding is abolished if the CpG is methylated) (Iguchi-Aruga, S. M. M., and W. Schaffner: "CpG methylation of the cAMP-responsive enhancer/promoter sequence TGACGTCA abolishes specific factor binding as well as transcriptional activation". *Genes & Develop.* 3:612, 1989.).

The transcriptional activity of the CRE is increased during B cell activation (Xie, H. T. C. Chiles, and T. L. Rothstein: "Induction of CREB activity via the surface Ig receptor of B cells". *J. Immunol.* 151:880, 1993.). CREB/ATF proteins appear to regulate the expression of multiple genes through the CRE including immunologically important genes such as fos, jun B, Rb-1, IL-6, IL-1 (Tsukada, J., K. Saito, W. R. Waterman, A. C. Webb, and P. E. Auron: "Transcription factors NF-IL6 and CREB recognize a common essential site in the human prointerleukin 1 $\beta$  gene". *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 14:7285, 1994; Gray, G. D., O. M. Hernandez, D. Hebel, M. Root, J. M. Pow-Sang, and E. Wickstrom: "Antisense DNA inhibition of tumor growth induced by c-Ha-ras oncogene in nude mice". *Cancer Res.* 53:577, 1993), IFN- $\beta$  (Du, W., and T. Maniatis: "An ATF/CREB binding site protein is required for virus induction of the human interferon B gene". *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:2150, 1992), TGF- $\beta$ 1 (Asiedu, C. K., L. Scott, R. K. Assoian, M. Ehrlich: "Binding of AP-1/CREB proteins and of MDP to contiguous sites downstream of the human TGF-B1 gene". *Biochim. Biophys. Acta* 1219:55, 1994.), TGF- $\beta$ 2, class II MHC (Cox, P. M., and C. R. Goding: "An ATF/CREB binding motif is required for aberrant constitutive expression of the MHC class II DR $\alpha$  promoter and activation by SV40 T-antigen". *Nucl. Acids Res.* 20:4881, 1992.), E-selectin, GM-CSF, CD-8 $\alpha$ , the germline I $\gamma$  $\alpha$  constant region gene, the TCR V $\beta$  gene, and the proliferating cell nuclear antigen (Huang, D., P. M. Shipman-Appasamy, D. J. Orten, S. H. Hinrichs, and M. B. Prystowsky: "Promoter activity of the proliferating-cell nuclear antigen gene is associated with inducible CRE-binding proteins in interleukin 2-stimulated T lymphocytes". *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 14:4233, 1994.). In addition to activation through the cAMP pathway, CREB can also mediate transcriptional responses to changes in intracellular Ca<sup>++</sup> concentration (Sheng, M., G. McFadden, and M. E. Greenberg: "Membrane depolarization and calcium induce c-fos transcription via phosphorylation of transcription factor CREB". *Neuron* 4:571, 1990).

The role of protein-protein interactions in transcriptional activation by CREB/ATF proteins appears to be extremely important. There are several published studies reporting direct or indirect interactions between NFKB proteins and CREB/ATF proteins (Whitley, et. al., (1994) *Mol. & Cell. Biol.* 14:6464; Cogswell, et al., (1994) *J. Immun.* 153:712; Hines, et al., (1993) *Oncogene* 8:3189; and Du, et al., (1993) *Cell* 74:887. Activation of CREB through the cyclic AMP pathway requires protein kinase A (PKA), which phosphorylates CREB<sup>341</sup> on ser<sup>133</sup> and allows it to bind to a recently cloned protein, CBP (Kwok, R. P. S., J. R. Lundblad, J. C. Chrvia, J. P. Richards, H. P. Bachinger, R. G. Brennan, S. G. E. Roberts, M. R. Green, and R. H. Goodman: "Nuclear protein CBP is a coactivator for the transcription factor CREB". *Nature* 370:223, 1994; Arias, J., A. S. Alberts, P. Brindle, F. X. Claret, T. Smea, M. Karin, J. Feramisco, and M. Montminy: "Activation of cAMP and mitogen responsive genes relies on a common nuclear factor". *Nature* 370:226, 1994.). CBP in turn interacts with the basal transcription factor TFIIB causing increased transcription. CREB also has been reported to interact with dTAFII 110, a TATA binding protein-associated factor whose binding may regulate transcription (Ferreri, K., G. Gill, and M. Montminy: "The cAMP-regulated transcription factor CREB interacts with a component of the TFIID complex". *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:1210, 1994.). In addition to these interactions, CREB/ATF proteins can specifically bind multiple other nuclear factors (Hoeffler, J. P., J. W. Lustbader, and C.-Y. Chen: "Identification of multiple nuclear factors that interact with cyclic adenosine 3',5'-monophosphate response element-binding protein and activating transcription factor-2 by protein-protein interactions". *Mol. Endocrinol.* 5:256, 1991) but the biologic significance of most of these interactions is unknown. CREB is normally thought to bind DNA either as a homodimer or as a heterodimer with several other proteins. Surprisingly, CREB monomers constitutively activate transcription (Krajewski, W., and K. A. W. Lee: "A monomeric derivative of the cellular transcription factor CREB functions as a constitutive activator". *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 14:7204, 1994.).

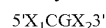
Aside from their critical role in regulating cellular transcription, it has recently been shown that CREB/ATF proteins are subverted by some infectious viruses and retroviruses, which require them for viral replication. For example, the cytomegalovirus immediate early promoter, one of the strongest known mammalian promoters, contains eleven copies of the CRE which are essential for promoter function (Chang, Y.-N., S. Crawford, J. Stall, D. R. Rawlins, K.-T. Jeang, and G. S. Hayward: "The palindromic series I repeats in the simian cytomegalovirus major immediate-early promoter behave as both strong basal enhancers and cyclic AMP response elements". *J. Virol.* 64:264, 1990). At least some of the transcriptional activating effects of the adenovirus E1A protein, which induces many promoters, are due to its binding to the DNA binding domain of the CREB/ATF protein, ATF-2, which mediates E1A inducible transcription activation (Liu, F., and M. R. Green: "Promoter targeting by adenovirus E1a through interaction with different cellular DNA-binding domains". *Nature* 368:520, 1994). It has also been suggested that E1A binds to the CREB-binding protein, CBP (Arany, Z., W. R. Sellers, D. M. Livingston, and R. Eckner: "E1A-associated p300 and CREB-associated CBP belong to a conserved family of coactivators". *Cell* 77:799, 1994). Human T lymphotropic virus-I (HTLV-1), the retrovirus which causes human T cell leukemia and tropical spastic paresis, also requires CREB/ATF proteins for replication. In this case, the retrovirus produces a protein, Tax, which binds to CREB/ATF proteins and redirects them from their normal cellular binding

sites to different DNA sequences (flanked by G- and C-rich sequences) present within the HTLV transcriptional enhancer (Paca-Uccaralertkun, S., L.-J. Zhao, N. Adya, J. V. Cross, B. R. Cullen, I. M. Boros, and C.-Z. Giam: "In vitro selection of DNA elements highly responsive to the human T-cell lymphotropic virus type I transcriptional activator, Tax". *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 14:456, 1994; Adya, N., L.-J. Zhao, W. Huang, I. Boros, and C.-Z. Giam: "Expansion of CREB's DNA recognition specificity by Tax results from interaction with Ala-Ala-Arg at positions 282-284 near the conserved DNA-binding domain of CREB". *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:5642, 1994).

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

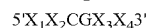
The instant invention is based on the finding that certain nucleic acids containing unmethylated cytosine-guanine (CpG) dinucleotides activate lymphocytes in a subject and redirect a subject's immune response from a Th2 to a Th1 (e.g. by inducing monocytic cells and other cells to produce Th1 cytokines, including IL-12, IFN- $\gamma$  and GM-CSF). Based on this finding, the invention features, in one aspect, novel immunostimulatory nucleic acid compositions.

In a preferred embodiment, the immunostimulatory nucleic acid contains a consensus mitogenic CpG motif represented by the formula:



wherein  $X_1$  is selected from the group consisting of A, G and T; and  $X_2$  is C or T.

In a particularly preferred embodiment an immunostimulatory nucleic acid molecule contains a consensus mitogenic CpG motif represented by the formula:



wherein C and G are unmethylated; and  $X_1$ ,  $X_2$ ,  $X_3$  and  $X_4$  are nucleotides.

Enhanced immunostimulatory activity of human cells occurs where  $X_1X_2$  is selected from the group consisting of GpT, GpG, GpA and ApA and/or  $X_3X_4$  is selected from the group consisting of TpT, CpT and GpT (Table 5). For facilitating uptake into cells, CpG containing immunostimulatory nucleic acid molecules are preferably in the range of 8 to 40 base pairs in size. However, nucleic acids of any size (even many kb long) are immunostimulatory if sufficient immunostimulatory motifs are present, since such larger nucleic acids are degraded into oligonucleotides inside of cells. Preferred synthetic oligonucleotides do not include a GCG trinucleotide sequence at or near the 5' and/or 3' terminals and/or the consensus mitogenic CpG motif is not a palindrome. Prolonged immunostimulation can be obtained using stabilized oligonucleotides, particularly phosphorothioate stabilized oligonucleotides.

In a second aspect, the invention features useful therapies, which are based on the immunostimulatory activity of the nucleic acid molecules. For example, the immunostimulatory nucleic acid molecules can be used to treat, prevent or ameliorate an immune system deficiency (e.g., a tumor or cancer or a viral, fungal, bacterial or parasitic infection in a subject). In addition, immunostimulatory nucleic acid molecules can be administered to stimulate a subject's response to a vaccine.

Further, by redirecting a subject's immune response from Th2 to Th1, the instant claimed nucleic acid molecules can be administered to treat or prevent the symptoms of asthma. In addition, the instant claimed nucleic acid molecules can be administered in conjunction with a particular allergen to a subject as a type of desensitization therapy to treat or prevent the occurrence of an allergic reaction.

Further, the ability of immunostimulatory nucleic acid molecules to induce leukemic cells to enter the cell cycle supports the use of immunostimulatory nucleic acid molecules in treating leukemia by increasing the sensitivity of chronic leukemia cells and then administering conventional ablative chemotherapy, or combining the immunostimulatory nucleic acid molecules with another immunotherapy.

Other features and advantages of the invention will become more apparent from the following detailed description and claims.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

FIG. 1A-C are graphs plotting dose-dependent IL-6 production in response to various DNA sequences in T cell depleted spleen cell cultures. A. *E. coli* DNA (●) and calf thymus DNA (■) sequences and LPS (at 10× the concentration of *E. coli* and calf thymus DNA) (◆). B. Control phosphodiester oligodeoxynucleotide (ODN) 5'ATGGAAGGTC-CAGTGTTC 3' (SEQ ID NO:1) (■) and two phosphodiester CpG ODN 5'ATCGACCTACGTGCGT-TCTC 3' (SEQ ID NO:2) (◆) and 5'TCCATAACGTTCCCT-GATGCT 3' (SEQ ID NO:3) (●). C. Control phosphorothioate ODN 5'GCTAGATGTTAGCGT 3' (SEQ ID NO:4) (■) and two phosphorothioate CpG ODN 5'GAGAACGTCGAC-CTTCGAT 3' (SEQ ID NO:5) (◆) and 5'GCATGACGT-TGAGCT 3' (SEQ ID NO:6) (●). Data present the mean±standard deviation of triplicates.

FIG. 2 is a graph plotting IL-6 production induced by CpG DNA in vivo as determined 1-8 hrs after injection. Data represent the mean from duplicate analyses of sera from two mice. BALB/c mice (two mice/group) were injected iv. with 100 μl of PBS (□) or 200 μg of CpG phosphorothioate ODN 5' TCCATGACGTTCCCTGATGCT 3' (SEQ ID NO:7) (■) or non-CpG phosphorothioate ODN 5' TCCATGAGCTTCCT-GAGTCT 3' (SEQ ID NO:8) (◆).

FIG. 3 is an autoradiograph showing IL-6 mRNA expression as determined by reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction in liver, spleen, and thymus at various time periods after in vivo stimulation of BALB/c mice (two mice/group) injected iv with 100 μl of PBS, 200 μg of CpG phosphorothioate ODN 5' TCCATGACGTTCCCTGATGCT 3' (SEQ ID NO:7) or non-CpG phosphorothioate ODN 5' TCCATGAGCTTCCTGAGTCT 3' (SEQ ID NO:8).

FIG. 4A is a graph plotting dose-dependent inhibition of CpG-induced IgM production by anti-IL-6. Splenic B-cells from DBA/2 mice were stimulated with CpG ODN 5'TCCAAGACGTTCCCTGATGCT3' (SEQ ID NO:9) in the presence of the indicated concentrations of neutralizing anti-IL-6 (◆) or isotype control Ab (●) and IgM levels in culture supernatants determined by ELISA. In the absence of CpG ODN, the anti-IL-6 Ab had no effect on IgM secretion (■).

FIG. 4B is a graph plotting the stimulation index of CpG-induced splenic B cells cultured with anti-IL-6 and CpG S-ODN 5' TCCATGACGTTCCCTGATGCT 3' (SEQ ID NO:7) (◆) or anti-IL-6 antibody only (■). Data present the mean±standard deviation of triplicates.

FIG. 5 is a bar graph plotting chloramphenicol acetyltransferase (CAT) activity in WEHI-231 cells transfected with a promoter-less CAT construct (pCAT), positive control plasmid (RSV), or IL-6 promoter-CAT construct alone or cultured with CpG 5' TCCATGACGTTCCCTGATGCT 3' (SEQ ID NO:7) or non-CpG 5' TCCATGAGCTTCCTGAGTCT 3' (SEQ ID NO:8) phosphorothioate ODN at the indicated concentrations. Data present the mean of triplicates.

FIG. 6 is a schematic overview of the immune effects of the immunostimulatory unmethylated CpG containing nucleic

acids, which can directly activate both B cells and monocytic cells (including macrophages and dendritic cells) as shown. The immunostimulatory oligonucleotides do not directly activate purified NK cells, but render them competent to respond to IL-12 with a marked increase in their IFN-γ production. By inducing IL-12 production and the subsequent increased IFN-γ secretion by NK cells, the immunostimulatory nucleic acids promote a Th1 type immune response. No direct activation of proliferation of cytokine secretion by highly purified T cells has been found. However, the induction of Th1 cytokine secretion by the immunostimulatory oligonucleotides promotes the development of a cytotoxic lymphocyte response.

FIG. 7 is an autoradiograph showing NFκB mRNA induction in monocytes treated with *E. coli* (EC) DNA (containing unmethylated CpG motifs), control (CT) DNA (containing no unmethylated CpG motifs) and lipopolysaccharide (LPS) at various measured times, 15 and 30 minutes after contact.

FIG. 8A shows the results from a flow cytometry study using mouse B cells with the dihydrorhodamine 123 dye to determine levels of reactive oxygen species. The dye only sample in Panel A of the figure shows the background level of cells positive for the dye at 28.6%. This level of reactive oxygen species was greatly increased to 80% in the cells treated for 20 minutes with PMA and ionomycin, a positive control (Panel B). The cells treated with the CpG oligo (TC-CATGACGTTCCCTGACGTT SEQ ID NO:10) also showed an increase in the level of reactive oxygen species such that more than 50% of the cells became positive (Panel D). However, cells treated with an oligonucleotide with the identical sequence except that the CpGs were switched (TCCATGAGCTTCCTGATGCT SEQ ID NO:11) did not show this significant increase in the level of reactive oxygen species (Panel E).

FIG. 8B shows the results from a flow cytometry study using mouse B cells in the presence of chloroquine with the dihydrorhodamine 123 dye to determine levels of reactive oxygen species. Chloroquine slightly lowers the background level of reactive oxygen species in the cells such that the untreated cells in Panel A have only 4.3% that are positive. Chloroquine completely abolishes the induction of reactive oxygen species in the cells treated with CpG DNA (Panel B) but does not reduce the level of reactive oxygen species in the cells treated with PMA and ionomycin (Panel E).

FIG. 9 is a graph plotting lung lavage cell count over time. The graph shows that when the mice are initially injected with *Schistosoma mansoni* eggs "egg", which induces a Th2 immune response, and subsequently inhale *Schistosoma mansoni* egg antigen "SEA" (open circle), many inflammatory cells are present in the lungs. However, when the mice are initially given CpG oligo (SEQ ID NO:10) along with egg, the inflammatory cells in the lung are not increased by subsequent inhalation of SEA (open triangles).

FIG. 10 is a graph plotting lung lavage eosinophil count over time. Again, the graph shows that when the mice are initially injected with egg and subsequently inhale SEA (open circle), many eosinophils are present in the lungs. However, when the mice are initially given CpG oligo (SEQ ID NO:10) along with egg, the inflammatory cells in the lung are not increased by subsequent inhalation of the SEA (open triangles).

FIG. 11 is a bar graph plotting the effect on the percentage of macrophage, lymphocyte, neutrophil and eosinophil cells induced by exposure to saline alone; egg, then SEA; egg and SEQ ID NO:11, then SEA; and egg and control oligo (SEQ ID NO:11), then SEA. When the mice are treated with the control oligo at the time of the initial exposure to the egg, there is little



effect on the subsequent influx of eosinophils into the lungs after inhalation of SEA. Thus, when mice inhale the eggs on days 14 or 21, they develop an acute inflammatory response in the lungs. However, giving a CpG oligo along with the eggs at the time of initial antigen exposure on days 0 and 7 almost completely abolishes the increase in eosinophils when the mice inhale the egg antigen on day 14.

FIG. 12 is a bar graph plotting eosinophil count in response to injection of various amounts of the protective oligo SEQ ID NO:10.

FIG. 13 is a graph plotting interleukin 4 (IL-4) production (pg/ml) in mice over time in response to injection of egg, then SEA (open diamond); egg and SEQ ID NO:10, then SEA (open circle); or saline, then saline (open square). The graph shows that the resultant inflammatory response correlates with the levels of the Th2 cytokine IL-4 in the lung.

FIG. 14 is a bar graph plotting interleukin 12 (IL-12) production (pg/ml) in mice over time in response to injection of saline; egg, then SEA; or SEQ ID NO:10 and egg, then SEA. The graph shows that administration of an oligonucleotide containing an unmethylated CpG motif can actually redirect the cytokine response of the lung to production of IL-12, indicating a Th1 type of immune response.

FIG. 15 is a bar graph plotting interferon gamma (IFN- $\gamma$ ) production (pg/ml) in mice over time in response to injection of saline; egg, then saline; or SEQ ID NO:10 and egg, then SEA. The graph shows that administration of an oligonucleotide containing an unmethylated CpG motif can also redirect the cytokine response of the lung to production of IFN- $\gamma$ , indicating a Th1 type of immune response.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

##### Definitions

As used herein, the following terms and phrases shall have the meanings set forth below:

An "allergen" refers to a substance that can induce an allergic or asthmatic response in a susceptible subject. The list of allergens is enormous and can include pollens, insect venoms, animal dander, dust, fungal spores and drugs (e.g. penicillin). Examples of natural, animal and plant allergens include proteins specific to the following genera: *Canine* (*Canis familiaris*); *Dermatophagoides* (e.g. *Dermatophagoides farinae*); *Felis* (*Felis domesticus*); *Ambrosia* (*Ambrosia artemisiifolia*); *Lolium* (e.g. *Lolium perenne* or *Lolium multiflorum*); *Cryptomeria* (*Cryptomeria japonica*); *Alternaria* (*Alternaria alternata*); *Alder*; *Alnus* (*Alnus guttosa*); *Betula* (*Betula verrucosa*); *Quercus* (*Quercus alba*); *Olea* (*Olea europa*); *Artemisia* (*Artemisia vulgaris*); *Plantago* (e.g. *Plantago lanceolata*); *Parietaria* (e.g. *Parietaria officinalis* or *Parietaria judaica*); *Blattella* (e.g. *Blattella germanica*); *Apis* (e.g. *Apis multiflorum*); *Cupressus* (e.g. *Cupressus sempervirens*, *Cupressus arizonica* and *Cupressus macrocarpa*); *Juniperus* (e.g. *Juniperus sabinooides*, *Juniperus virginiana*, *Juniperus communis* and *Juniperus ashei*); *Thuja* (e.g. *Thuja orientalis*); *Chamaecyparis* (e.g. *Chamaecyparis obtusa*); *Periplaneta* (e.g. *Periplaneta americana*); *Agropyron* (e.g. *Agropyron repens*); *Secale* (e.g. *Secale cereale*); *Triticum* (e.g. *Triticum aestivum*); *Dactylis* (e.g. *Dactylis glomerata*); *Festuca* (e.g. *Festuca elatior*); *Poa* (e.g. *Poa pratensis* or *Poa compressa*); *Avena* (e.g. *Avena sativa*); *Holcus* (e.g. *Holcus lanatus*); *Anthoxanthum* (e.g. *Anthoxanthum odoratum*); *Arrhenatherum* (e.g. *Arrhenatherum elatius*); *Agrostis* (e.g. *Agrostis alba*); *Phleum* (e.g. *Phleum pratense*); *Phalaris* (e.g. *Phalaris arundinacea*); *Paspalum* (e.g. *Paspalum notatum*); *Sorghum* (e.g. *Sorghum halepensis*); and *Bromus* (e.g. *Bromus inermis*).

An "allergy" refers to acquired hypersensitivity to a substance (allergen). Allergic conditions include eczema, allergic rhinitis or coryza, hay fever, bronchial asthma, urticaria (hives) and food allergies, and other atopic conditions.

"Asthma"—refers to a disorder of the respiratory system characterized by inflammation, narrowing of the airways and increased reactivity of the airways to inhaled agents. Asthma is frequently, although not exclusively associated with atopic or allergic symptoms.

An "immune system deficiency" shall mean a disease or disorder in which the subject's immune system is not functioning in normal capacity or in which it would be useful to boost a subject's immune response for example to eliminate a tumor or cancer (e.g. tumors of the brain, lung (e.g. small cell and non-small cell), ovary, breast, prostate, colon, as well as other carcinomas and sarcomas) or an infection in a subject.

Examples of infectious virus include: Retroviridae (e.g., human immunodeficiency viruses, such as HIV-1 (also referred to as HTLV-III, LAV or HTLV-III/LAV, or HIV-III; and other isolates, such as HIV-LP; Picornaviridae (e.g., polio viruses, hepatitis A virus; enteroviruses, human coxsackie viruses, rhinoviruses, echoviruses); Calciviridae (e.g., strains that cause gastroenteritis); Togaviridae (e.g., equine encephalitis viruses, rubella viruses); Flaviridae (e.g., dengue viruses, encephalitis viruses, yellow fever viruses); Coronaviridae (e.g., coronaviruses); Rhabdoviridae (e.g., vesicular stomatitis viruses, rabies viruses); Filoviridae (e.g., ebola viruses); Paramyxoviridae (e.g., parainfluenza viruses, mumps virus, measles virus, respiratory syncytial virus); Orthomyxoviridae (e.g., influenza viruses); Bungaviridae (e.g., Hantaan viruses, bunga viruses, phleboviruses and Nairo viruses); Arena viridae (hemorrhagic fever viruses); Reoviridae (e.g., reoviruses, orbiviruses and rotaviruses); Birnaviridae; Hepadnaviridae (Hepatitis B virus); Parvoviridae (parvoviruses); Papovaviridae (papilloma viruses, polyoma viruses); Adenoviridae (most adenoviruses); Herpesviridae (herpes simplex virus (HSV) 1 and 2, varicella zoster virus, cytomegalovirus (CMV), herpes viruses); Poxviridae (variola viruses, vaccinia viruses, pox viruses); and Iridoviridae (e.g., African swine fever virus), and unclassified viruses (e.g., the etiological agents of Spongiform encephalopathies, the agent of delta hepatitis (thought to be a defective satellite of hepatitis B virus), the agents of non-A, non-B hepatitis (class 1=internally transmitted; class 2=parenterally transmitted (i.e., Hepatitis C); Norwalk and related viruses, and astroviruses).

Examples of infectious bacteria include: *Helicobacter pylori*, *Borelia burgdorferi*, *Legionella pneumophila*, *Mycobacteria* spp. (e.g., *M. tuberculosis*, *M. avium*, *M. intracellulare*, *M. kansasii*, *M. gordonae*), *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*, *Neisseria meningitidis*, *Listeria monocytogenes*, *Streptococcus pyogenes* (Group A *Streptococcus*), *Streptococcus agalactiae* (Group B *Streptococcus*), *Streptococcus* (viridans group), *Streptococcus faecalis*, *Streptococcus bovis*, *Streptococcus* (anaerobic spp.), *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, pathogenic *Campylobacter* sp., *Enterococcus* sp., *Haemophilus influenzae*, *Bacillus anthracis*, *Corynebacterium diphtheriae*, *Corynebacterium* sp., *Erysipelothrix rhusiopathiae*, *Clostridium perfringens*, *Clostridium tetani*, *Enterobacter aerogenes*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Pasturella multocida*, *Bacteroides* sp., *Fusobacterium nucleatum*, *Streptobacillus moniliformis*, *Treponema pallidum*, *Treponema pertenuae*, *Leptospira*, and *Actinomyces israelii*.

Examples of infectious fungi include: *Cryptococcus neoformans*, *Histoplasma capsulatum*, *Coccidioides immitis*, *Blastomyces dermatitidis*, *Chlamydia trachomatis*, *Candida*

*albicans*. Other infectious organisms (i.e., protists) include: *Plasmodium falciparum* and *Toxoplasma gondii*.

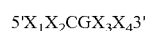
An "immunostimulatory nucleic acid molecule" refers to a nucleic acid molecule, which contains an unmethylated cytosine, guanine dinucleotide sequence (i.e. "CpG DNA" or DNA containing a cytosine followed by guanosine and linked by a phosphate bond) and stimulates (e.g. has a mitogenic effect on, or induces or increases cytokine expression by) a vertebrate lymphocyte. An immunostimulatory nucleic acid molecule can be double-stranded or single-stranded. Generally, double-stranded molecules are more stable in vivo, while single-stranded molecules have increased immune activity.

In a preferred embodiment, the immunostimulatory nucleic acid contains a consensus mitogenic CpG motif represented by the formula:



wherein  $X_1$  is selected from the group consisting of A, G and T; and  $X_2$  is C or T.

In a particularly preferred embodiment, immunostimulatory nucleic acid molecules are between 2 to 100 base pairs in size and contain a consensus mitogenic CpG motif represented by the formula:



wherein C and G are unmethylated,  $X_1$ ,  $X_2$ ,  $X_3$  and  $X_4$  are nucleotides.

For economic reasons, preferably the immunostimulatory CpG DNA is in the range of between 8 to 40 base pairs in size if it is synthesized as an oligonucleotide. Alternatively, CpG dinucleotides can be produced on a large scale in plasmids, which after being administered to a subject are degraded into oligonucleotides. Preferred immunostimulatory nucleic acid molecules (e.g. for use in increasing the effectiveness of a vaccine or to treat an immune system deficiency by stimulating an antibody [humoral] response in a subject) have a relatively high stimulation index with regard to B cell, monocyte and/or natural killer cell responses (e.g. cytokine, proliferative, lytic or other responses).

The stimulation index of a particular immunostimulatory CpG DNA can be tested in various immune cell assays. Preferably, the stimulation index of the immunostimulatory CpG DNA with regard to B-cell proliferation is at least about 5, preferably at least about 10, more preferably at least about 15 and most preferably at least about 20 as determined by incorporation of  $^3H$  uridine in a murine B cell culture, which has been contacted with a 20  $\mu M$  of ODN for 20 h at 37° C. and has been pulsed with 1  $\mu Ci$  of  $^3H$  uridine; and harvested and counted 4 h later as described in detail in Example 1. For use in vivo, for example to treat an immune system deficiency by stimulating a cell-mediated (local) immune response in a subject, it is important that the immunostimulatory CpG DNA be capable of effectively inducing cytokine secretion by monocytic cells and/or Natural Killer (NK) cell lytic activity.

Preferred immunostimulatory CpG nucleic acids should effect at least about 500 pg/ml of TNF- $\alpha$ , 15 pg/ml IFN- $\gamma$ , 70 pg/ml of GM-CSF 275 pg/ml of IL-6, 200 pg/ml IL-12, depending on the therapeutic indication, as determined by the assays described in Example 12. Other preferred immunostimulatory CpG DNAs should effect at least about 10%, more preferably at least about 15% and most preferably at least about 20% YAC-1 cell specific lysis or at least about 30, more preferably at least about 35 and most preferably at least about 40% 2C11 cell specific lysis as determined by the assay described in detail in Example 4.

A "nucleic acid" or "DNA" shall mean multiple nucleotides (i.e. molecules comprising a sugar (e.g. ribose or deox-

ribose) linked to a phosphate group and to an exchangeable organic base, which is either a substituted pyrimidine (e.g. cytosine (C), thymine (T) or uracil (U)) or a substituted purine (e.g. adenine (A) or guanine (G)). As used herein, the term refers to ribonucleotides as well as oligodeoxyribonucleotides. The term shall also include polynucleosides (i.e. a polynucleotide minus the phosphate) and any other organic base containing polymer. Nucleic acid molecules can be obtained from existing nucleic acid sources (e.g. genomic or cDNA), but are preferably synthetic (e.g. produced by oligonucleotide synthesis).

A "nucleic acid delivery complex" shall mean a nucleic acid molecule associated with (e.g. ionically or covalently bound to; or encapsulated within) a targeting means (e.g. a molecule that results in higher affinity binding to target cell (e.g. B-cell and natural killer (NK) cell) surfaces and/or increased cellular uptake by target cells). Examples of nucleic acid delivery complexes include nucleic acids associated with: a sterol (e.g. cholesterol), a lipid (e.g. a cationic lipid, virosome or liposome), or a target cell specific binding agent (e.g. a ligand recognized by target cell specific receptor). Preferred complexes must be sufficiently stable in vivo to prevent significant uncoupling prior to internalization by the target cell. However, the complex should be cleavable under appropriate conditions within the cell so that the nucleic acid is released in a functional form.

"Palindromic sequence" shall mean an inverted repeat (i.e. a sequence such as ABCDEE'D'C'B'A' in which A and A' are bases capable of forming the usual Watson-Crick base pairs. In vivo, such sequences may form double stranded structures.

A "stabilized nucleic acid molecule" shall mean a nucleic acid molecule that is relatively resistant to in vivo degradation (e.g. via an exo- or endo-nuclease). Stabilization can be a function of length or secondary structure. Unmethylated CpG containing nucleic acid molecules that are tens to hundreds of kbs long are relatively resistant to in vivo degradation. For shorter immunostimulatory nucleic acid molecules, secondary structure can stabilize and increase their effect. For example, if the 3' end of a nucleic acid molecule has self-complementarity to an upstream region, so that it can fold back and form a sort of stem loop structure, then the nucleic acid molecule becomes stabilized and therefore exhibits more activity.

Preferred stabilized nucleic acid molecules of the instant invention have a modified backbone. For use in immune stimulation, especially preferred stabilized nucleic acid molecules are phosphorothioate modified nucleic acid molecules (i.e. at least one of the phosphate oxygens of the nucleic acid molecule is replaced by sulfur). Preferably the phosphate modification occurs at or near the 5' and/or 3' end of the nucleic acid molecule. In addition to stabilizing nucleic acid molecules, as reported further herein, phosphorothioate-modified nucleic acid molecules (including phosphorodithioate-modified) can increase the extent of immune stimulation of the nucleic acid molecule, which contains an unmethylated CpG dinucleotide as shown herein. International Patent Application Publication Number: WO 95/26204 entitled "Immune Stimulation By Phosphorothioate Oligonucleotide Analogs" also reports on the non-sequence specific immunostimulatory effect of phosphorothioate modified oligonucleotides. As reported herein, unmethylated CpG containing nucleic acid molecules having a phosphorothioate backbone have been found to preferentially activate B-cell activity, while unmethylated CpG containing nucleic acid molecules having a phosphodiester backbone have been found to preferentially activate monocytic (macrophages, dendritic cells and monocytes) and NK cells. Phosphorothioate CpG oligo-

nucleotides with preferred human motifs are also strong activators of monocytic and NK cells.

Other stabilized nucleic acid molecules include: nonionic DNA analogs, such as alkyl- and aryl-phosphonates (in which the charged phosphonate oxygen is replaced by an alkyl or aryl group), phosphodiester and alkylphosphotriesters, in which the charged oxygen moiety is alkylated. Nucleic acid molecules which contain a diol, such as tetraethyleneglycol or hexaethyleneglycol, at either or both termini have also been shown to be substantially resistant to nuclease degradation.

A "subject" shall mean a human or vertebrate animal including a dog, cat, horse, cow, pig, sheep, goat, chicken, monkey, rat, mouse, etc.

As used herein, the term "vector" refers to a nucleic acid molecule capable of transporting another nucleic acid to which it has been linked. Preferred vectors are those capable of autonomous replication and expression of nucleic acids to which they are linked (e.g., an episome). Vectors capable of directing the expression of genes to which they are operatively linked are referred to herein as "expression vectors." In general, expression vectors of utility in recombinant DNA techniques are often in the form of "plasmids" which refer generally to circular double stranded DNA loops which, in their vector form, are not bound to the chromosome. In the present specification, "plasmid" and "vector" are used interchangeably as the plasmid is the most commonly used form of vector. However, the invention is intended to include such other forms of expression vectors which serve equivalent functions and which become known in the art subsequently hereto.

Certain Unmethylated CpG Containing Nucleic Acids Have B Cell Stimulatory Activity as Shown In Vitro and In Vivo

In the course of investigating the lymphocyte stimulatory effects of two antisense oligonucleotides specific for endogenous retroviral sequences, using protocols described in the attached Examples 1 and 2, it was surprisingly found that two out of twenty-four "controls" (including various scrambled, sense, and mismatch controls for a panel of "antisense" ODN) also mediated B cell activation and IgM secretion, while the other "controls" had no effect.

Two observations suggested that the mechanism of this B cell activation by the "control" ODN may not involve antisense effects 1) comparison of vertebrate DNA sequences listed in GenBank showed no greater homology than that seen with non-stimulatory ODN and 2) the two controls showed no hybridization to Northern blots with 10  $\mu$ g of spleen poly A+ RNA. Resynthesis of these ODN on a different synthesizer or extensive purification by polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis or high pressure liquid chromatography gave identical stimulation, eliminating the possibility of an impurity. Similar stimulation was seen using B cells from C3H/HeJ mice, eliminating the possibility that lipopolysaccharide (LPS) contamination could account for the results.

The fact that two "control" ODN caused B cell activation similar to that of the two "antisense" ODN raised the possibility that all four ODN were stimulating B cells through some non-antisense mechanism involving a sequence motif that was absent in all of the other nonstimulatory control ODN. In comparing these sequences, it was discovered that all of the four stimulatory ODN contained CpG dinucleotides that were in a different sequence context from the nonstimulatory control.

To determine whether the CpG motif present in the stimulatory ODN was responsible for the observed stimulation, over 300 ODN ranging in length from 5 to 42 bases that

contained methylated, unmethylated, or no CpG dinucleotides in various sequence contexts were synthesized. These ODNs, including the two original "controls" (ODN 1 and 2) and two originally synthesized as "antisense" (ODN 3D and 3M; Krieg, A. M. *J. Immunol.* 143:2448 (1989)), were then examined for in vitro effects on spleen cells (representative sequences are listed in Table 1). Several ODN that contained CpG dinucleotides induced B cell activation and IgM secretion; the magnitude of this stimulation typically could be increased by adding more CpG dinucleotides (Table 1; compare ODN 2 to 2a or 3D to 3Da and 3Db). Stimulation did not appear to result from an antisense mechanism or impurity. ODN caused no detectable proliferation of  $\gamma\delta$  or other T cell populations.

Mitogenic ODN sequences uniformly became nonstimulatory if the CpG dinucleotide was mutated (Table 1; compare ODN 1 to 1a; 3D to 3Dc; 3M to 3Ma; and 4 to 4a) or if the cytosine of the CpG dinucleotide was replaced by 5-methylcytosine (Table 1; ODN 1b, 2b, 3Dd, and 3Mb). Partial methylation of CpG motifs caused a partial loss of stimulatory effect (compare 2a to 2c, Table 1). In contrast, methylation of other cytosines did not reduce ODN activity (ODN 1c, 2d, 3De and 3Mc). These data confirmed that a CpG motif is the essential element present in ODN that activate B cells.

In the course of these studies, it became clear that the bases flanking the CpG dinucleotide played an important role in determining the murine B cell activation induced by an ODN. The optimal stimulatory motif was determined to consist of a CpG flanked by two 5' purines (preferably a GpA dinucleotide) and two 3' pyrimidines (preferably a TpT or TpC dinucleotide). Mutations of ODN to bring the CpG motif closer to this ideal improved stimulation (e.g. Table 1, compare ODN 2 to 2e; 3M to 3Md) while mutations that disturbed the motif reduced stimulation (e.g. Table 1, compare ODN 3D to 3Df; 4 to 4b, 4c and 4d). On the other hand, mutations outside the CpG motif did not reduce stimulation (e.g. Table 1, compare ODN 1 to 1d; 3D to 3Dg; 3M to 3Me). For activation of human cells, the best flanking bases are slightly different (See. Table 5).

Of those tested, ODNs shorter than 8 bases were non-stimulatory (e.g. Table 1, ODN 4e). Among the forty-eight 8 base ODN tested, the most stimulatory sequence identified was TCAACGTT (ODN 4) which contains the self complementary "palindrome" AACGTT. In further optimizing this motif, it was found that ODN containing Gs at both ends showed increased stimulation, particularly if the ODN were rendered nuclease resistant by phosphorothioate modification of the terminal internucleotide linkages. ODN 1585 (5' GGGGTCAACGTTGAGGGGGG 3' (SEQ ID NO:12)), in which the first two and last five internucleotide linkages are phosphorothioate modified caused an average 25.4 fold increase in mouse spleen cell proliferation compared to an average 3.2 fold increase in proliferation induced by ODN 1638, which has the same sequence as ODN 1585 except that the 10 Gs at the two ends are replaced by 10 As. The effect of the G-rich ends is cis; addition of an ODN with poly G ends but no CpG motif to cells along with 1638 gave no increased proliferation. For nucleic acid molecules longer than 8 base pairs, non-palindromic motifs containing an unmethylated CpG were found to be more immunostimulatory.

Other octamer ODN containing a 6 base palindrome with a TpC dinucleotide at the 5' end were also active (e.g. Table 1, ODN 4b,4c). Other dinucleotides at the 5' end gave reduced stimulation (e.g. ODN 4f; all sixteen possible dinucleotides were tested). The presence of a 3' dinucleotide was insufficient to compensate for the lack of a 5' dinucleotide (e.g. Table 1, ODN 4g). Disruption of the palindrome eliminated stimulation in octamer ODN (e.g. Table 1, ODN 4h), but palindromes were not required in longer ODN.

TABLE 1

| Oligonucleotide Stimulation of Mouse B Cells |                      |                                |            |  |
|--|----------------------|--------------------------------|------------|--|
| ODN  |                      | Stimulation Index <sup>1</sup> |            |  |
| Production                                   | Sequence (5' to 3')† | <sup>3</sup> H Uridine         | IgM        |  |
| 1 (SEQ ID NO: 13)                            | GCTAGACGTTAGCGT      | 6.1 ± 0.8                      | 17.9 ± 3.6 |  |
| 1a (SEQ ID NO: 4)                            | .....T.....          | 1.2 ± 0.2                      | 1.7 ± 0.5  |  |
| 1b (SEQ ID NO: 14)                           | .....Z.....          | 1.2 ± 0.1                      | 1.8 ± 0.0  |  |
| 1c (SEQ ID NO: 15)                           | .....Z..             | 10.3 ± 4.4                     | 9.5 ± 1.8  |  |
| 1d (SEQ ED NO: 16)                           | ..AT.....GAGC.       | 13.0 ± 2.3                     | 18.3 ± 7.5 |  |
| 2 (SEQ ID NO: 17)                            | ATGGAAGGTCCAGCGTTCTC | 2.9 ± 0.2                      | 13.6 ± 2.0 |  |
| 2a (SEQ ID NO: 18)                           | ..C..CTC..G.....     | 7.7 ± 0.8                      | 24.2 ± 3.2 |  |
| 2b (SEQ ID NO: 19)                           | ..Z..CTC.ZG..Z.....  | 1.6 ± 0.5                      | 2.8 ± 2.2  |  |
| 2c (SEQ ID NO: 20)                           | ..Z..CTC..G.....     | 3.1 ± 0.6                      | 7.3 ± 1.4  |  |
| 2d (SEQ ID NO: 21)                           | ..C..CTC..G.....Z..  | 7.4 ± 1.4                      | 27.7 ± 5.4 |  |
| 2e (SEQ ID NO: 22)                           | .....A.....          | 5.6 ± 2.0                      | ND         |  |
| 3D (SEQ ID NO: 23)                           | GAGAACGCTGGACCTCCAT  | 4.9 ± 0.5                      | 19.9 ± 3.6 |  |
| 3Da (SEQ ID NO: 24)                          | .....C.....          | 6.6 ± 1.5                      | 33.9 ± 6.8 |  |
| 3Db (SEQ ID NO: 25)                          | .....C.....G..       | 10.1 ± 2.8                     | 25.4 ± 0.8 |  |
| 3Dc (SEQ ID NO: 26)                          | ..C.A.....           | 1.0 ± 0.1                      | 1.2 ± 0.5  |  |
| 3Dd (SEQ ID NO: 27)                          | .....Z.....          | 1.2 ± 0.2                      | 1.0 ± 0.4  |  |
| 3De (SEQ ID NO: 28)                          | .....Z.....          | 4.4 ± 1.2                      | 18.8 ± 4.4 |  |
| 3Df (SEQ ID NO: 29)                          | .....A.....          | 1.6 ± 0.1                      | 7.7 ± 0.4  |  |
| 3Dg (SEQ ID NO: 30)                          | .....CC.G.ACTG..     | 6.1 ± 1.5                      | 18.6 ± 1.5 |  |
| 3M (SEQ ID NO: 31)                           | TCCATGTCCGGTCTGATGCT | 4.1 ± 0.2                      | 23.2 ± 4.9 |  |
| 3Ma (SEQ ID NO: 32)                          | .....CT.....         | 0.9 ± 0.1                      | 1.8 ± 0.5  |  |
| 3Mb (SEQ ID NO: 33)                          | .....Z.....          | 1.3 ± 0.3                      | 1.5 ± 0.6  |  |
| 3Mc (SEQ ID NO: 34)                          | .....Z.....          | 5.4 ± 1.5                      | 8.5 ± 2.6  |  |
| 3Md (SEQ ID NO: 35)                          | .....A..T.....       | 17.2 ± 9.4                     | ND         |  |
| 3Me (SEQ ID NO: 36)                          | .....C..A.           | 3.6 ± 0.2                      | 14.2 ± 5.2 |  |
| 4  | TCAACGTT             | 6.1 ± 1.4                      | 19.2 ± 5.2 |  |
| 4a   | ...GC..              | 1.1 ± 0.2                      | 1.5 ± 1.1  |  |
| 4b   | ...GCGC.             | 4.5 ± 0.2                      | 9.6 ± 3.4  |  |
| 4c   | ...TCGA.             | 2.7 ± 1.0                      | ND         |  |
| 4d   | ..TT..AA             | 1.3 ± 0.2                      | ND         |  |
| 4e   | .....                | 1.3 ± 0.2                      | 1.1 ± 0.5  |  |
| 4f   | C.....               | 3.9 ± 1.4                      | ND         |  |
| 4g   | .....CT              | 1.4 ± 0.3                      | ND         |  |
| 4h   | .....C               | 1.2 ± 0.2                      | ND         |  |
| LPS  |                      | 7.8 ± 2.5                      | 4.8 ± 1.0  |  |

<sup>1</sup>Stimulation indexes are the means and std. dev. derived from at least 3 separate experiments, and are compared to wells cultured with no added ODN.  
ND = not done.

CpG dinucleotides are underlined.

Dots indicate identity; dashes indicate deletions.

Z indicates 5 methyl cytosine.

TABLE 2

| Identification of the optimal CpG motif for Murine IL-6 production and B cell activation. |                      |                           |                |                 |                          |
|---|----------------------|---------------------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------------------|
| ODN SEQUENCE (5'-3')  |                      | IL-6 (pg/ml) <sup>a</sup> |                |                 |                          |
|   |                      | CH12.LX                   | SPLenic B CELL | SI <sup>b</sup> | IgM (ng/ml) <sup>c</sup> |
| 512 (SEQ ID NO: 37)   | TCCATGTCCGGTCTGATGCT | 1300 ± 106                | 627 ± 43       | 5.8 ± 0.3       | 7315 ± 1324              |
| 1637 (SEQ ID NO: 38)  | .....C.....          | 136 ± 27                  | 46 ± 6         | 1.7 ± 0.2       | 770 ± 72                 |
| 1615 (SEQ ID NO: 39)  | .....G.....          | 1201 ± 155                | 850 ± 202      | 3.7 ± 0.3       | 3212 ± 617               |
| 1614 (SEQ ID NO: 40)  | .....A.....          | 1533 ± 321                | 1812 ± 103     | 10.8 ± 0.6      | 7558 ± 414               |
| 1636 (SEQ ID NO: 41)  | .....A.....          | 1181 ± 76                 | 947 ± 132      | 5.4 ± 0.4       | 3983 ± 485               |
| 1634 (SEQ ID NO: 42)  | .....C.....          | 1049 ± 223                | 1671 ± 175     | 9.2 ± 0.9       | 6256 ± 261               |
| 1619 (SEQ ID NO: 43)  | .....T.....          | 1555 ± 304                | 2908 ± 129     | 12.5 ± 1.0      | 8243 ± 698               |
| 1618 (SEQ ID NO: 44)  | .....A..T.....       | 2109 ± 291                | 2596 ± 166     | 12.9 ± 0.7      | 10425 ± 674              |
| 1639 (SEQ ID NO: 45)  | .....AA..T.....      | 1827 ± 83                 | 2012 ± 132     | 11.5 ± 0.4      | 9489 ± 103               |

TABLE 2-continued

| Identification of the optimal CpG motif for<br>Murine IL-6 production and B cell activation. |                           |                |                 |                          |
|--|---------------------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------------------|
| ODN SEQUENCE (5'-3')   | IL-6 (pg/ml) <sup>a</sup> |                |                 | IgM (ng/ml) <sup>c</sup> |
|  | CH12.LX                   | SPLENIC B CELL | SI <sup>b</sup> |                          |
| 1707 (SEQ ID NO: 46) ..... <u>A</u> ..TC.....  | ND                        | 1147 ± 175     | 4.0 ± 0.2       | 3534 ± 217               |
| 1708 (SEQ ID NO: 47) ..... <u>CA</u> ..TG.....   | ND                        | 59 ± 3         | 1.5 ± 0.1       | 466 ± 109                |

Dots indicate identity;

CpG dinucleotides are underlined;

ND = not done

<sup>a</sup>The experiment was done at least three times with similar results. The level of IL-6 of unstimulated control cultures of both CH12.LX and splenic B cells was ≤10 pg/ml. The IgM level of unstimulated culture was 547 ± 82 ng/ml. CpG dinucleotides are underlined and dots indicate identity.

<sup>b</sup>[<sup>3</sup>H] Uridine uptake was indicated as a fold increase (SI: stimulation index) from unstimulated control (2322.67 ± 213.68 cpm). Cells were stimulated with 20 μM of various CpG O-ODN. Data present the mean ± SD of triplicates

<sup>c</sup>Measured by ELISA.

The kinetics of lymphocyte activation were investigated using mouse spleen cells. When the cells were pulsed at the same time as ODN addition and harvested just four hours later, there was already a two-fold increase in <sup>3</sup>H uridine incorporation. Stimulation peaked at 12-48 hours and then decreased. After 24 hours, no intact ODN were detected, perhaps accounting for the subsequent fall in stimulation when purified B cells with or without anti-IgM (at a submitogenic dose) were cultured with CpG ODN, proliferation was found to synergistically increase about 10-fold by the two mitogens in combination after 48 hours. The magnitude of stimulation was concentration dependent and consistently exceeded that of LPS under optimal conditions for both. Oligonucleotides containing a nuclease resistant phosphorothioate backbone were approximately two hundred times more potent than unmodified oligonucleotides.

Cell cycle analysis was used to determine the proportion of B cells activated by CpG-ODN. CpG-ODN induced cycling in more than 95% of B cells. Splenic B lymphocytes sorted by flow cytometry into CD23- (marginal zone) and CD23+ (follicular) subpopulations were equally responsive to ODN-induced stimulation, as were both resting and activated populations of B cells isolated by fractionation over Percoll gradients. These studies demonstrated that CpG-ODN induce essentially all B cells to enter the cell cycle.

Immunostimulatory Nucleic Acid Molecules Block Murine B Cell Apoptosis

Certain B cell lines such as WEHI-231 are induced to undergo growth arrest and/or apoptosis in response to crosslinking of their antigen receptor by anti-IgM (Jakway, J. P. et al., "Growth regulation of the B lymphoma cell line WEHI-231 by anti-immunoglobulin, lipopolysaccharide and other bacterial products" *J. Immunol.* 137: 2225 (1986); Tsubata, T., J. Wu and T. Honjo: B-cell apoptosis induced by antigen receptor crosslinking is blocked by a T-cell signal through CD40." *Nature* 364: 645 (1993)). WEHI-231 cells are rescued from this growth arrest by certain stimuli such as LPS and by the CD40 ligand. ODN containing the CpG motif

were also found to protect WEHI-231 from anti-IgM induced growth arrest, indicating that accessory cell populations are not required for the effect. Subsequent work indicates that CpG ODN induce Bcl-x and myc expression, which may account for the protection from apoptosis. Also, CpG nucleic acids have been found to block apoptosis in human cells. This inhibition of apoptosis is important, since it should enhance and prolong immune activation by CpG DNA.

Induction of Murine Cytokine Secretion by CpG Motifs in Bacterial DNA or Oligonucleotides.

As described in Example 9, the amount of IL-6 secreted by spleen cells after CpG DNA stimulation was measured by ELISA. T cell depleted spleen cell cultures rather than whole spleen cells were used for in vitro studies following preliminary studies showing that T cells contribute little or nothing to the IL-6 produced by CpG DNA-stimulated spleen cells. As shown in Table 3, IL-6 production was markedly increased in cells cultured with *E. coli* DNA but not in cells cultured with calf thymus DNA. To confirm that the increased IL-6 production observed with *E. coli* DNA was not due to contamination by other bacterial products, the DNA was digested with DNase prior to analysis. DNase pretreatment abolished IL-6 production induced by *E. coli* DNA (Table 3). In addition, spleen cells from LPS-nonresponsive C3H/HeJ mouse produced similar levels of IL-6 in response to bacterial DNA. To analyze whether the IL-6 secretion induced by *E. coli* DNA was mediated by the unmethylated CpG dinucleotides in bacterial DNA, methylated *E. coli* DNA and a panel of synthetic ODN were examined. As shown in Table 3, CpG ODN significantly induced IL-6 secretion (ODN 5a, 5b, 5c) while CpG methylated *E. coli* DNA, or ODN containing methylated CpG (ODN 5f) or no CpG (ODN 5d) did not. Changes at sites other than CpG dinucleotides (ODN 5b) or methylation of other cytosines (ODN 5g) did not reduce the effect of CpG ODN. Methylation of a single CpG in an ODN with three CpGs resulted in a partial reduction in the stimulation (compare ODN 5c to 5e; Table 3).

TABLE 3

| Induction of Murine IL-6 secretion by CpG motifs<br>in bacterial DNA or oligonucleotides. |               |
|---|---------------|
| Treatment   | IL-6 (pg/ml)  |
| calf thymus DNA   | ≤10           |
| calf thymus DNA + DNase   | ≤10           |
| <i>E. coli</i> DNA  | 1169.5 ± 94.1 |
| <i>E. coli</i> DNA + DNase  | ≤10           |
| CpG methylated <i>E. coli</i> DNA   | ≤10           |

TABLE 3-continued

| Treatment      |  | IL-6 (pg/ml)   |
|----------------|--|----------------|
| LPS            |  | 280.1 ± 17.1   |
| Media (no DNA) |  | ≤10            |
| ODN            | 5a SEQ ID NO: 1 ATGGACTCTCCAGCGTTCTC             | 1096.4 ± 372.0 |
|                | 5b SEQ ID NO: 2 . . . . .AGG. . . .A. . . . .    | 1124.5 ± 126.2 |
|                | 5c SEQ ID NO: 3 ..C. . . . .G. . . . .           | 1783.0 ± 189.5 |
|                | 5d SEQ ID NO: 4 . . . . .AGG. .C. .T. . . . .    | ≤10            |
|                | 5e SEQ ID NO: 5 ..C. . . . .G. . . . .Z. . . . . | 851.1 ± 114.4  |
|                | 5f SEQ ID NO: 6 ..Z. . . . .ZG. . . . .Z         | ≤10            |
|                | 5g SEQ ID NO: 7 ..C. . . . .G. . . . .Z. . . . . | 1862.3 ± 87.26 |

T cell depleted spleen cells from DBA/2 mice were stimulated with phosphodiester modified oligonucleotides (O-ODN) (20 μM), calf thymus DNA (50 μg/ml) or *E. coli* DNA (50 μg/ml) with or without enzyme treatment, or LPS (10 μg/ml) for 24 hr. Data represent the mean (pg/ml) ± SD of triplicates. CpG dinucleotides are underlined and dots indicate identity.

Z indicates 5-methylcytosine.

#### Identification of the Optimal CpG Motif for Induction of Murine IL-6 and IgM Secretion and B Cell Proliferation.

To evaluate whether the optimal B cell stimulatory CpG motif was identical with the optimal CpG motif for IL-6 secretion, a panel of ODN in which the bases flanking the CpG dinucleotide were progressively substituted was studied. This ODN panel was analyzed for effects on B cell proliferation, Ig production, and IL-6 secretion, using both splenic B cells and CH12.LX cells. As shown in Table 2, the optimal stimulatory motif is composed of an unmethylated CpG flanked by two 5' purines and two 3' pyrimidines. Generally a mutation of either 5' purine to pyrimidine or 3' pyrimidine to purine significantly reduced its effects. Changes in 5' purines to C were especially deleterious, but changes in 5' purines to T or 3' pyrimidines to purines had less marked effects. Based on analyses of these and scores of other ODN, it was determined that the optimal CpG motif for induction of IL-6 secretion is TGACGTT, which is identical with the optimal mitogenic and IgM-inducing CpG motif (Table 2). This motif was more stimulatory than any of the palindrome containing sequences studied (1639, 1707 and 1708).

#### Titration of Induction of Murine IL-6 Secretion by CpG Motifs.

Bacterial DNA and CpG ODN induced IL-6 production in T cell depleted murine spleen cells in a dose-dependent manner, but vertebrate DNA and non-CpG ODN did not (FIG. 1). IL-6 production plateaued at approximately 50 μg/ml of bacterial DNA or 40 μM of CpG O-ODN. The maximum levels of IL-6 induced by bacterial DNA and CpG ODN were 1-1.5 ng/ml and 2-4 ng/ml respectively. These levels were significantly greater than those seen after stimulation by LPS (0.35 ng/ml) (FIG. 1A). To evaluate whether CpG ODN with a nuclease-resistant DNA backbone would also induce IL-6 production, S-ODN were added to T cell depleted murine spleen cells. CpG S-ODN also induced IL-6 production in a dose-dependent manner to approximately the same level as CpG O-ODN while non-CpG S-ODN failed to induce IL-6 (FIG. 1C). CpG S-ODN at a concentration of 0.05 μM could induce maximal IL-6 production in these cells. This result indicated that the nuclease-resistant DNA backbone modification retains the sequence specific ability of CpG DNA to induce IL-6 secretion and that CpG S-ODN are more than 80-fold more potent than CpG O-ODN in this assay system.

#### Induction of Murine IL-6 Secretion by CpG DNA In Vivo.

To evaluate the ability of bacterial DNA and CpG S-ODN to induce IL-6 secretion in vivo, BALB/c mice were injected

20

iv. with 100 μg of *E. coli* DNA, calf thymus DNA, or CpG or non-stimulatory S-ODN and bled 2 hr after stimulation. The level of IL-6 in the sera from the *E. coli* DNA injected group was approximately 13 ng/ml while IL-6 was not detected in the sera from calf thymus DNA or PBS injected groups (Table 4). CpG S-ODN also induced IL 6 secretion in vivo: The IL-6 level in the sera from CpG S-ODN injected groups was approximately 20 ng/ml. In contrast, IL-6 was not detected in the sera from non-stimulatory S-ODN stimulated group (Table 4).

TABLE 4

| Secretion of Murine IL-6 induced by CpG DNA stimulation in vivo. |              |
|--|--------------|
| Stimulant  | IL-6 (pg/ml) |
| PBS  | <50          |
| <i>E. coli</i> DNA   | 13858 ± 3143 |
| Calf Thymus DNA  | <50          |
| CpG S-ODN  | 20715 ± 606  |
| non-CpG S-ODN  | <50          |

Mice (2 mice/group) were i.v. injected with 100 μl of PBS, 200 μg of *E. coli* DNA or calf thymus DNA, or 500 μg of CpG S-ODN or non-CpG control S-ODN. Mice were bled 2 hr after injection and 1:10 dilution of each serum was analyzed by IL-6 ELISA. Sensitivity limit of IL-6 ELISA was 5 pg/ml. Sequences of the CpG S-ODN is 5'GCATGACGT-TGAGCT3' (SEQ ID NO:48) and of the non-stimulatory S-ODN is 5'GCTAGATGTTAGCGT3' (SEQ ID NO:49). Note that although there is a CpG in sequence 48, it is too close to the 3' end to effect stimulation, as explained herein. Data represent mean±SD of duplicates. The experiment was done at least twice with similar results.

#### Kinetics of Murine IL-6 Secretion After Stimulation by CpG Motifs In Vivo.

To evaluate the kinetics of induction of IL-6 secretion by CpG DNA in vivo, BALB/c mice were injected iv. with CpG or control non-CpG S-ODN. Serum IL-6 levels were significantly increased within 1 hr and peaked at 2 hr to a level of approximately 9 ng/ml in the CpG S-ODN injected group (FIG. 2). IL-6 protein in sera rapidly decreased after 4 hr and returned to basal level by 12 hr after stimulation. In contrast to CpG DNA stimulated groups, no significant increase of IL-6 was observed in the sera from the non-stimulatory S-ODN or PBS injected groups (FIG. 2).

Tissue Distribution and Kinetics of IL-6 mRNA Expression Induced by CpG Motifs In Vivo.

As shown in FIG. 2, the level of serum IL-6 increased rapidly after CpG DNA stimulation. To investigate the possible tissue origin of this serum IL-6, and the kinetics of IL-6

within 30 minutes and the level of IL-6 increased strikingly within 2 hours in the serum of mice injected with CpG ODN. Increased expression of IL-12 and interferon gamma (IFN- $\gamma$ ) mRNA by spleen cells was also detected within the first two hours.

TABLE 5

| Induction of human PBMC cytokine secretion by CpG oligos |                                |                   |                            |                            |        |       |
|--|--------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|--------|-------|
| ODN  | Sequence (5'-3')               | IL-6 <sup>1</sup> | TNF- $\alpha$ <sup>1</sup> | IFN- $\gamma$ <sup>1</sup> | GM-CSF | IL-12 |
| 512<br>SEQ ID NO: 37                                     | TCCATGTC <u>CGG</u> TCCTGATGCT | 500               | 140                        | 15.6                       | 70     | 250   |
| 1637<br>SEQ ID NO: 38                                    | .....C.....                    | 550               | 16                         | 7.8                        | 15.6   | 35    |
| 1615<br>SEQ ID NO: 39                                    | .....G.....                    | 600               | 145                        | 7.8                        | 45     | 250   |
| 1614<br>SEQ ID NO: 40                                    | .....A.....                    | 550               | 31                         | 0                          | 50     | 250   |
| 1636<br>SEQ ID NO: 41                                    | ..... <u>A</u> .....           | 325               | 250                        | 35                         | 40     | 0     |
| 1634<br>SEQ ID NO: 42                                    | ..... <u>C</u> .....           | 300               | 400                        | 40                         | 85     | 200   |
| 1619<br>SEQ ID NO: 43                                    | ..... <u>T</u> .....           | 275               | 450                        | 200                        | 80     | >500  |
| 1618<br>SEQ ID NO: 44                                    | .....A <u>T</u> .....          | 300               | 60                         | 15.6                       | 15.6   | 62    |
| 1639<br>SEQ ID NO: 45                                    | .....AA <u>T</u> .....         | 625               | 220                        | 15.6                       | 40     | 60    |
| 1707<br>SEQ ID NO: 46                                    | .....A <u>TC</u> .....         | 300               | 70                         | 17                         | 0      | 0     |
| 1708<br>SEQ ID NO: 47                                    | .....CA <u>TG</u> .....        | 270               | 10                         | 17                         | 0      | 0     |

dots indicate identity;  
 CpG dinucleotides are underlined  
<sup>1</sup>measured by ELISA using Quantikine kits from R&D Systems (pg/ml) Cells were cultured in 10% autologous serum with the indicated oligodeoxynucleotides (12  $\mu$ g/ml) for 4 hr in the case of TNF- $\alpha$  or 24 hr for the other cytokines before supernatant harvest and assay. Data are presented as the level of cytokine above that in wells with no added oligodeoxynucleotide.

gene expression in vivo after CpG DNA stimulation, BALB/c mice were injected iv with CpG or non-CpG S-ODN and RNA was extracted from liver, spleen, thymus, and bone marrow at various time points after stimulation. As shown in FIG. 3A, the level of IL-6 mRNA in liver, spleen, and thymus was increased within 30 min. after injection of CpG S-ODN. The liver IL-6 mRNA peaked at 2 hr post-injection and rapidly decreased and reached basal level 8 hr after stimulation (FIG. 3A). Splenic IL-6 mRNA peaked at 2 hr after stimulation and then gradually decreased (FIG. 3A). Thymus L-6 mRNA peaked at 1 hr post-injection and then gradually decreased (FIG. 3A). IL-6 mRNA was significantly increased in bone marrow within 1 hr after CpG S-ODN injection but then returned to basal level. In response to CpG S-ODN, liver, spleen and thymus showed more substantial increases in IL-6 mRNA expression than the bone marrow.

Patterns of Murine Cytokine Expression Induced by CpG DNA

In vivo or in whole spleen cells, no significant increase in the protein levels of the following interleukins: IL-2, IL-3, IL-4, IL-5, or IL-10 was detected within the first six hours (Klinman, D. M. et al., (1996) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 93:2879-2883). However, the level of TNF- $\alpha$  is increased

CpG DNA Induces Cytokine Secretion by Human PBMC, Specifically Monocytes

The same panels of ODN used for studying mouse cytokine expression were used to determine whether human cells also are induced by CpG motifs to express cytokine (or proliferate), and to identify the CpG motif(s) responsible. Oligonucleotide 1619 (GTCGTT) was the best inducer of TNF- $\alpha$  and IFN- $\gamma$  secretion, and was closely followed by a nearly identical motif in oligonucleotide 1634 (GTCGCT) (Table 5). The motifs in oligodeoxynucleotides 1637 and 1614 (GCCGGT and GACGGT) led to strong IL-6 secretion with relatively little induction of other cytokines. Thus, it appears that human lymphocytes, like murine lymphocytes, secrete cytokines differentially in response to CpG dinucleotides, depending on the surrounding bases. Moreover, the motifs that stimulate murine cells best differ from those that are most effective with human cells. Certain CpG oligodeoxynucleotides are poor at activating human cells (oligodeoxynucleotides 1707, 1708, which contain the palindrome forming sequences GACGTC and CACGTG respectively).

The cells responding to the DNA appear to be monocytes, since the cytokine secretion is abolished by treatment of the cells with L-leucyl-L-leucine methyl ester (L-LME), which is

selectively toxic to monocytes (but also to cytotoxic T lymphocytes and NK cells), and does not affect B cell Ig secretion (Table 6, and data not shown). The cells surviving L-LME treatment had >95% viability by trypan blue exclusion, indicating that the lack of a cytokine response among these cells did not simply reflect a nonspecific death all cell types. Cytokine secretion in response to *E. coli* (EC) DNA requires unmethylated CpG motifs, since it is abolished by methylation of the EC DNA (next to the bottom row, Table 6). LPS contamination of the DNA cannot explain the results since the level of contamination was identical in the native and methylated DNA, and since addition of twice the highest amount of contaminating LPS had no effect (not shown).

TABLE 6

| CpG DNA induces cytokine secretion by human PBMC |                                       |                 |                          |                   |
|--|---------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
| DNA  | TNF- $\alpha$<br>(pg/ml) <sup>1</sup> | IL-6<br>(pg/ml) | IFN- $\gamma$<br>(pg/ml) | RANTES<br>(pg/ml) |
| EC DNA (50 $\mu$ g/ml)                           | 900                                   | 12,000          | 700                      | 1560              |
| EC DNA (5 $\mu$ g/ml)                            | 850                                   | 11,000          | 400                      | 750               |
| EC DNA (0.5 $\mu$ g/ml)                          | 500                                   | ND              | 200                      | 0                 |
| EC DNA (0.05 $\mu$ g/ml)                         | 62.5                                  | 10,000          | 15.6                     | 0                 |
| EC DNA (50 $\mu$ g/ml) + L-LME <sup>2</sup>      | 0                                     | ND              | ND                       | ND                |
| EC DNA (10 $\mu$ g/ml) Methyl. <sup>3</sup>      | 0                                     | 5               | ND                       | ND                |
| CT DNA (50 $\mu$ g/ml)                           | 0                                     | 600             | 0                        | 0                 |

<sup>1</sup>Levels of all cytokines were determined by ELISA using Quantikine kits from R&D Systems as described in the previous table. Results are representative using PBMC from different donors.

<sup>2</sup>Cells were pretreated for 15 min. with L-leucyl-L-leucine methyl ester (L-LME) to determine whether the cytokine production under these conditions was from monocytes (or other L-LME-sensitive cells).

<sup>3</sup>EC DNA was methylated using 2 U/ $\mu$ g DNA of CpG methylase (New England Biolabs) according to the manufacturer's directions, and methylation confirmed by digestion with Hpa-II and Msp-I. As a negative control, samples were included containing twice the maximal amount of LPS contained in the highest concentration of EC DNA which failed to induce detectable cytokine production under these experimental conditions. ND = not done

The loss of cytokine production in the PBMC treated with L-LME suggested that monocytes may be responsible for cytokine production in response to CpG DNA. To test this hypothesis more directly, the effects of CpG DNA on highly purified human monocytes and macrophages was tested. As hypothesized, CpG DNA directly activated production of the cytokines IL-6, GM-CSF, and TNF- $\alpha$  by human macrophages, whereas non-CpG DNA did not (Table 7).

TABLE 7

| CpG DNA induces cytokine expression in purified human macrophages |              |                |                       |
|---|--------------|----------------|-----------------------|
|   | IL-6 (pg/ml) | GM-CSF (pg/ml) | TNF- $\alpha$ (pg/ml) |
| Cells alone   | 0            | 0              | 0                     |
| CT DNA (50 $\mu$ g/ml)  | 0            | 0              | 0                     |
| EC DNA (50 $\mu$ g/ml)  | 2000         | 15.6           | 1000                  |

Biological Role of IL-6 in Inducing Murine IgM Production in Response to CpG Motifs.

The kinetic studies described above revealed that induction of IL-6 secretion, which occurs within 1 hr post CpG stimulation, precedes IgM secretion. Since the optimal CpG motif for ODN inducing secretion of IL-6 is the same as that for IgM (Table 2), whether the CpG motifs independently induce IgM and IL-6 production or whether the IgM production is dependent on prior IL-6 secretion was examined. The addition of neutralizing anti-IL-6 antibodies inhibited *in vitro* IgM production mediated by CpG ODN in a dose-dependent manner but a control antibody did not (FIG. 4A). In contrast, anti-IL-6 addition did not affect either the basal level or the CpG-induced B cell proliferation (FIG. 4B).

Increased Transcriptional Activity of the IL-6 Promoter in Response to CpG DNA.

The increased level of IL-6 mRNA and protein after CpG DNA stimulation could result from transcriptional or post-transcriptional regulation. To determine if the transcriptional activity of the IL-6 promoter was upregulated in B cells cultured with CpG ODN, a murine B cell line, WEHI-231, which produces IL-6 in response to CpG DNA, was transfected with an IL-6 promoter-CAT construct (pIL-6/CAT) (Pottratz, S. T. et al., 17 $\beta$ -estradiol) inhibits expression of human interleukin-6-promoter-reporter constructs by a receptor-dependent mechanism. *J. Clin. Invest.* 93:944). CAT assays were performed after stimulation with various concentrations of CpG or non-CpG ODN. As shown in FIG. 5, CpG ODN induced increased CAT activity in dose-dependent manner while non-CpG ODN failed to induce CAT activity. This confirms that CpG induces the transcriptional activity of the IL-6 promoter.

Dependence of B Cell Activation by CpG ODN on the Number of 5' and 3' Phosphorothioate Internucleotide Linkages.

To determine whether partial sulfur modification of the ODN backbone would be sufficient to enhance B cell activation, the effects of a series of ODN with the same sequence, but with differing numbers of S internucleotide linkages at the 5' and 3' ends were tested. Based on previous studies of nuclease degradation of ODN, it was determined that at least two phosphorothioate linkages at the 5' end of ODN were required to provide optimal protection of the ODN from degradation by intracellular exo- and endo-nucleases. Only chimeric ODN containing two 5' phosphorothioate-modified linkages, and a variable number of 3' modified linkages were therefore examined.

The lymphocyte stimulating effects of these ODN were tested at three concentrations (3.3, 10, and 30  $\mu$ M) by measuring the total levels of RNA synthesis (by <sup>3</sup>H uridine incorporation) or DNA synthesis (by <sup>3</sup>H thymidine incorporation) in treated spleen cell cultures (Example 10). O-ODN (0/0 phosphorothioate modifications) bearing a CpG motif caused no spleen cell stimulation unless added to the cultures at concentrations of at least 10  $\mu$ M (Example 10). However, when this sequence was modified with two S linkages at the 5' end and at least three S linkages at the 3' end, significant stimulation was seen at a dose of 3.3  $\mu$ M. At this low dose, the level of stimulation showed a progressive increase as the number of 3' modified bases was increased, until this reached or exceeded six, at which point the stimulation index began to decline. In general, the optimal number of 3' S linkages for spleen cell stimulation was five. At all three concentrations tested in these experiments, the S-ODN was less stimulatory than the optimal chimeric compounds.

Dependence of CpG-Mediated Lymphocyte Activation on the Type of Backbone Modification.

Phosphorothioate modified ODN (S-ODN) are far more nuclease resistant than phosphodiester modified ODN (O-ODN). Thus, the increased immune stimulation caused by S-ODN and S-O-ODN (i.e. chimeric phosphorothioate ODN in which the central linkages are phosphodiester, but the two 5' and five 3' linkages are phosphorothioate modified) compared to O-ODN may result from the nuclease resistance of the former. To determine the role of ODN nuclease resistance in immune stimulation by CpG ODN, the stimulatory effects of chimeric ODN in which the 5' and 3' ends were rendered nuclease resistant with either methylphosphonate (MP-), methylphosphorothioate (MPS-), phosphorothioate (S-), or phosphorodithioate (S<sub>2</sub>-) internucleotide linkages were tested (Example 10). These studies showed that despite their



nuclease resistance, MP-O-ODN were actually less immune stimulatory than O-ODN. However, combining the MP and S modifications by replacing both nonbridging O molecules with 5' and 3' MPS internucleotide linkages restored immune stimulation to a slightly higher level than that triggered by O-ODN.

S-O-ODN were far more stimulatory than O-ODN, and were even more stimulatory than S-ODN, at least at concentrations above 3.3  $\mu$ M. At concentrations below 3  $\mu$ M, the S-ODN with the 3M sequence was more potent than the corresponding S-O-ODN, while the S-ODN with the 3D sequence was less potent than the corresponding S-O-ODN (Example 10). In comparing the stimulatory CpG motifs of these two sequences, it was noted that the 3D sequence is a perfect match for the stimulatory motif in that the CpG is flanked by two 5' purines and two 3' pyrimidines. However, the bases immediately flanking the CpG in ODN 3D are not optimal; it has a 5' pyrimidine and a 3' purine. Based on further testing, it was found that the sequence requirement for immune stimulation is more stringent for S-ODN than for S-O- or O-ODN. S-ODN with poor matches to the optimal CpG motif cause little or no lymphocyte activation (e.g. Sequence 3D). However, S-ODN with good matches to the motif, most critically at the positions immediately flanking the CpG, are more potent than the corresponding S-O-ODN (e.g. Sequence 3M, Sequences 4 and 6), even though at higher concentrations (greater than 3  $\mu$ M) the peak effect from the S-O-ODN is greater (Example 10).

S<sub>2</sub>-O-ODN were remarkably stimulatory, and caused substantially greater lymphocyte activation than the corresponding S-ODN or S-O-ODN at every tested concentration.

The increased B cell stimulation seen with CpG ODN bearing S or S<sub>2</sub> substitutions could result from any or all of the following effects: nuclease resistance, increased cellular uptake, increased protein binding, and altered intracellular localization. However, nuclease resistance can not be the only explanation, since the MP-O-ODN were actually less stimulatory than the O-ODN with CpG motifs. Prior studies have shown that ODN uptake by lymphocytes is markedly affected by the backbone chemistry (Zhao et al., (1993) Comparison of cellular binding and uptake of antisense phosphodiester, phosphorothioate, and mixed phosphorothioate and methylphosphonate oligonucleotides. (Antisense Research and Development 3, 53-66; Zhao et al., (1994) Stage specific oligonucleotide uptake in murine bone marrow B cell precursors. Blood 84, 3660-3666.) The highest cell membrane binding and uptake was seen with S-ODN, followed by S-O-ODN, O-ODN, and MP-ODN. This differential uptake correlates well with the degree of immune stimulation.

### Unmethylated CpG Containing Oligos Have NK Cell Stimulatory Activity

Experiments were conducted to determine whether CpG containing oligonucleotides stimulated the activity of natural killer (NK) cells in addition to B cells. As shown in Table 8, a marked induction of NK activity among spleen cells cultured with CpG ODN 1 and 3Dd was observed. In contrast, there was relatively no induction in effectors that had been treated with non-CpG control ODN.

TABLE 8

| Induction Of NK Activity By CpG Oligodeoxynucleotides (ODN) |  |       |  |       |
|---|--|-------|--|-------|
| ODN   | % YAC-1 Specific Lysis*<br>Effector:Target |       | % 2C11 Specific Lysis<br>Effector:Target |       |
|   | 50:1                                       | 100:1 | 50:1                                     | 100:1 |
| None  | -1.1                                       | -1.4  | 15.3                                     | 16.6  |
| 1   | 16.1                                       | 24.5  | 38.7                                     | 47.2  |
| 3Dd   | 17.1                                       | 27.0  | 37.0                                     | 40.0  |
| non-CpG ODN   | -1.6                                       | -1.7  | 14.8                                     | 15.4  |

### Induction of NK Activity by DNA Containing CpG Motifs, but not by non-CpG DNA.

Bacterial DNA cultured for 18 hrs. at 37° C. and then assayed for killing of K562 (human) or Yac-1 (mouse) target cells induced NK lytic activity in both mouse spleen cells depleted of B cells and human PBMC, but vertebrate DNA did not (Table 9). To determine whether the stimulatory activity of bacterial DNA may be a consequence of its increased level of unmethylated CpG dinucleotides, the activating properties of more than 50 synthetic ODN containing unmethylated, methylated, or no CpG dinucleotides was tested. The results, summarized in Table 9, demonstrate that synthetic ODN can stimulate significant NK activity, as long as they contain at least one unmethylated CpG dinucleotide. No difference was observed in the stimulatory effects of ODN in which the CpG was within a palindrome (such as ODN 1585, which contains the palindrome AACGTT) from those ODN without palindromes (such as 1613 or 1619), with the caveat that optimal stimulation was generally seen with ODN in which the CpG was flanked by two 5' purines or a 5' GpT dinucleotide and two 3' pyrimidines. Kinetic experiments demonstrated that NK activity peaked around 18 hrs. after addition of the ODN. The data indicates that the murine NK response is dependent on the prior activation of monocytes by CpG DNA, leading to the production of IL-12, TNF- $\alpha$ , and IFN- $\alpha/\beta$  (Example 11).

TABLE 9

| Induction of NK Activity by DNA Containing CpG Motifs but not by Non-CpG DNA |  |                    |             |
|--|--|--------------------|-------------|
| DNA or Cytokine Added  |  | LU/10 <sup>6</sup> |             |
|  |  | Mouse Cells        | Human Cells |
| Expt. 1  | None                                       | 0.00               | 0.00        |
|  | IL-2                                       | 16.68              | 15.82       |
|  | <i>E. coli</i> DNA                         | 7.23               | 5.05        |
|  | Calf thymus DNA                            | 0.00               | 0.00        |
| Expt. 2  | None                                       | 0.00               | 3.28        |
|  | 1585 gggGTC AACGTTGAgggggG (SEQ ID NO: 12) | 7.38               | 17.98       |
|  | 1629 .....gtc..... (SEQ ID NO: 50)         | 0.00               | 4.4         |
| Expt. 3  | None                                       | 0.00               |             |
|  | 1613 GCTAGACGTTAGTGT (SEQ ID NO: 51)       | 5.22               |             |

TABLE 9-continued

| Induction of NK Activity by DNA Containing CpG Motifs but not by Non-CpG DNA |                       |                 |                    |             |
|--|-----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|-------------|
| DNA or Cytokine Added  |                       |                 | LU/10 <sup>6</sup> |             |
|  |                       |                 | Mouse Cells        | Human Cells |
| 1769   | .....Z.....           | (SEQ ID NO: 52) | 0.02               | ND          |
| 1619   | TCCATGTCGTTCCCTGATGCT | (SEQ ID NO: 43) | 3.35               |             |
| 1765   | .....Z.....           | (SEQ ID NO: 53) | 0.11               |             |

CpG dinucleotides in ODN sequences are indicated by underlying; Z indicates methylcytosine. Lower case letters indicate nuclease resistant phosphorothioate modified internucleotide linkages which, in titration experiments, were more than 20 times as potent as non-modified ODN, depending on the flanking bases. Poly G ends (g) were used in some ODN, because they significantly increase the level of ODN uptake.

From all of these studies, a more complete understanding of the immune effects of CpG DNA has been developed, which is summarized in FIG. 6.

Identification of B Cell and Monocyte/NK Cell-Specific Oligonucleotides

As shown in FIG. 6, CpG DNA can directly activate highly purified B cells and monocytic cells. There are many similarities in the mechanism through which CpG DNA activates these cell types. For example, both require NFκB activation as explained further below.

In further studies of different immune effects of CpG DNA, it was found that there is more than one type of CpG motif. Specifically, oligo 1668, with the best mouse B cell motif, is a strong inducer of both B cell and natural killer (NK) cell activation, while oligo 1758 is a weak B cell activator, but still induces excellent NK responses (Table 10).

TABLE 10

| Different CpG motifs stimulate optimal murine B cell and NK activation |                                |                            |
|--|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| ODN Sequence   | B cell activation <sup>1</sup> | NK activation <sup>2</sup> |
| 1668 TCCATGACGTTCCCTGATGCT<br>(SEQ ID NO: 54)                          | 42,849                         | 2.52                       |
| 1758 TCTCCCAGCGTGCCCAT<br>(SEQ ID NO: 55)                              | 1,747                          | 6.66                       |
| NONE   | 367                            | 0.00                       |

CpG dinucleotides are underlined; oligonucleotides were synthesized with phosphorothioate modified backbones to improve their nuclease resistance.

<sup>1</sup>Measured by <sup>3</sup>H thymidine incorporation after 48 hr culture with oligodeoxynucleotides at a 200 nM concentration as described in Example 1.

<sup>2</sup>Measured in lytic units.

Teleological Basis of Immunostimulatory, Nucleic Acids

Vertebrate DNA is highly methylated and CpG dinucleotides are underrepresented. However, the stimulatory CpG motif is common in microbial genomic DNA, but quite rare in vertebrate DNA. In addition, bacterial DNA has been reported to induce B cell proliferation and immunoglobulin (Ig) production, while mammalian DNA does not (Messina, J. P. et al., *J. Immunol.* 147:1759 (1991)). Experiments further described in Example 3, in which methylation of bacterial DNA with CpG methylase was found to abolish mitogenicity, demonstrates that the difference in CpG status is the cause of B cell stimulation by bacterial DNA. This data supports the following conclusion: that unmethylated CpG dinucleotides present within bacterial DNA are responsible for the stimulatory effects of bacterial DNA.

Teleologically, it appears likely that lymphocyte activation by the CpG motif represents an immune defense mechanism

15

that can thereby distinguish bacterial from host DNA. Host DNA, which would commonly be present in many anatomic regions and areas of inflammation due to apoptosis (cell death), would generally induce little or no lymphocyte activation due to CpG suppression and methylation. However, the presence of bacterial DNA containing unmethylated CpG motifs can cause lymphocyte activation precisely in infected anatomic regions, where it is beneficial. This novel activation pathway provides a rapid alternative to T cell dependent antigen specific B cell activation. Since the CpG pathway synergizes with B cell activation through the antigen receptor, B cells bearing antigen receptor specific for bacterial antigens would receive one activation signal through cell membrane Ig and a second signal from bacterial DNA, and would therefore tend to be preferentially activated. The interrelationship of this pathway with other pathways of B cell activation provide a physiologic mechanism employing a polyclonal antigen to induce antigen-specific responses.

35

However, it is likely that B cell activation would not be totally nonspecific. B cells bearing antigen receptors specific for bacterial products could receive one activation signal through cell membrane Ig, and a second from bacterial DNA, thereby more vigorously triggering antigen specific immune responses. As with other immune defense mechanisms, the response to bacterial DNA could have undesirable consequences in some settings. For example, autoimmune responses to self antigens would also tend to be preferentially triggered by bacterial infections, since autoantigens could also provide a second activation signal to autoreactive B cells triggered by bacterial DNA. Indeed the induction of autoimmunity by bacterial infections is a common clinical observation. For example, the autoimmune disease systemic lupus erythematosus, which is: i) characterized by the production of anti-DNA antibodies; ii) induced by drugs which inhibit DNA methyltransferase (Cornacchia, E. J. et al., *J. Clin. Invest.* 92:38 (1993)); and iii) associated with reduced DNA methylation (Richardson, B. L. et al., *Arth. Rheum* 35:647 (1992)), is likely triggered at least in part by activation of DNA-specific B cells through stimulatory signals provided by CpG motifs, as well as by binding of bacterial DNA to antigen receptors.

60

Further, sepsis, which is characterized by high morbidity and mortality due to massive and nonspecific activation of the immune system may be initiated by bacterial DNA and other products released from dying bacteria that reach concentrations sufficient to directly activate many lymphocytes. Further evidence of the role of CpG DNA in the sepsis syndrome is described in Cowdery, J., et. al., (1996) *The Journal of Immunology* 156:4570-4575.

65

## Proposed Mechanisms of Action

Unlike antigens that trigger B cells through their surface Ig receptor, CpG-ODN did not induce any detectable  $Ca^{2+}$  flux, changes in protein tyrosine phosphorylation, or IP 3 generation. Flow cytometry with FITC-conjugated ODN with or without a CpG motif was performed as described in Zhao, Q et al., (*Antisense Research and Development* 3:53-66 (1993)), and showed equivalent membrane binding, cellular uptake, efflux, and intracellular localization. This suggests that there may not be cell membrane proteins specific for CpG ODN. Rather than acting through the cell membrane, that data suggests that unmethylated CpG containing oligonucleotides require cell uptake for activity: ODN covalently linked to a solid Teflon support were nonstimulatory, as were biotinylated ODN immobilized on either avidin beads or avidin coated petri dishes. CpG ODN conjugated to either FITC or biotin retained full mitogenic properties, indicating no steric hindrance.

Recent data indicate the involvement of the transcription factor NF $\kappa$ B as a direct or indirect mediator of the CpG effect. For example, within 15 minutes of treating B cells or monocytes with CpG DNA, the level of NF $\kappa$ B binding activity is increased (FIG. 7). However, it is not increased by DNA that does not contain CpG motifs. In addition, it was found that two different inhibitors of NF $\kappa$ B activation, PDTC and gliotoxin, completely block the lymphocyte stimulation by CpG DNA as measured by B cell proliferation or monocytic cell cytokine secretion, suggesting that NF $\kappa$ B activation is required for both cell types.

There are several possible mechanisms through which NF $\kappa$ B can be activated. These include through activation of various protein kinases, or through the generation of reactive oxygen species. No evidence for protein kinase activation induced immediately after CpG DNA treatment of B cells or monocytic cells have been found, and inhibitors of protein kinase A, protein kinase C, and protein tyrosine kinases had no effects on the CpG induced activation. However, CpG DNA causes a rapid induction of the production of reactive oxygen species in both B cells and monocytic cells, as detected by the sensitive fluorescent dye dihydrorhodamine 123 as described in Royall, J. A., and Ischiropoulos, H. (*Archives of Biochemistry and Biophysics* 302:348-355 (1993)). Moreover, inhibitors of the generation of these reactive oxygen species completely block the induction of NF $\kappa$ B and the later induction of cell proliferation and cytokine secretion by CpG DNA.

Working backwards, the next question was how CpG DNA leads to the generation of reactive oxygen species so quickly. Previous studies by the inventors demonstrated that oligonucleotides and plasmid or bacterial DNA are taken up by cells into endosomes. These endosomes rapidly become acidified inside the cell. To determine whether this acidification step may be important in the mechanism through which CpG DNA activates reactive oxygen species, the acidification step was blocked with specific inhibitors of endosome acidification including chloroquine, monensin, and bafilomycin, which work through different mechanisms. FIG. 8A shows the results from a flow cytometry study using mouse B cells with the dihydrorhodamine 123 dye to determine levels of reactive oxygen species. The dye only sample in Panel A of the figure shows the background level of cells positive for the dye at 28.6%. As expected, this level of reactive oxygen species was greatly increased to 80% in the cells treated for 20 minutes with PMA and ionomycin, a positive control (Panel B). The cells treated with the CpG oligo also showed an increase in the level of reactive oxygen species such that more than 50% of the cells became positive (Panel D). However,

cells treated with an oligonucleotide with the identical sequence except that the CpG was switched did not show this significant increase in the level of reactive oxygen species (Panel E).

In the presence of chloroquine, the results are very different (FIG. 8B). Chloroquine slightly lowers the background level of reactive oxygen species in the cells such that the untreated cells in Panel A have only 4.3% that are positive. Chloroquine completely abolishes the induction of reactive oxygen species in the cells treated with CpG DNA (Panel B) but does not reduce the level of reactive oxygen species in the cells treated with PMA and ionomycin (Panel E). This demonstrates that unlike the PMA plus ionomycin, the generation of reactive oxygen species following treatment of B cells with CpG DNA requires that the DNA undergo an acidification step in the endosomes. This is a completely novel mechanism of leukocyte activation. Chloroquine, monensin, and bafilomycin also appear to block the activation of NF $\kappa$ B by CpG DNA as well as the subsequent proliferation and induction of cytokine secretion.

Presumably, there is a protein in or near the endosomes that specifically recognizes DNA containing CpG motifs and leads to the generation of reactive oxygen species. To detect any protein in the cell cytoplasm that may specifically bind CpG DNA, we used electrophoretic mobility shift assays (EMSA) with 5' radioactively labeled oligonucleotides with or without CpG motifs. A band was found that appears to represent a protein binding specifically to single stranded oligonucleotides that have CpG motifs, but not to oligonucleotides that lack CpG motifs or to oligonucleotides in which the CpG motif has been methylated. This binding activity is blocked if excess of oligonucleotides that contain the NF $\kappa$ B binding site was added. This suggests that an NF $\kappa$ B or related protein is a component of a protein or protein complex that binds the stimulatory CpG oligonucleotides.

No activation of CREB/ATF proteins was found at time points where NF $\kappa$ B was strongly activated. These data therefore do not provide proof that NF $\kappa$ B proteins actually bind to the CpG nucleic acids, but rather that the proteins are required in some way for the CpG activity. It is possible that a CREB/ATF or related protein may interact in some way with NF $\kappa$ B proteins or other proteins thus explaining the remarkable similarity in the binding motifs for CREB proteins and the optimal CpG motif. It remains possible that the oligos bind to a CREB/ATF or related protein, and that this leads to NF $\kappa$ B activation.

Alternatively, it is very possible that the CpG nucleic acids may bind to one of the TRAF proteins that bind to the cytoplasmic region of CD40 and mediate NF $\kappa$ B activation when CD40 is cross-linked. Examples of such TRAF proteins include TRAF-2 and TRAF-5.

## Method for Making Immunostimulatory Nucleic Acids

For use in the instant invention, nucleic acids can be synthesized de novo using any of a number of procedures well known in the art. For example, the  $\beta$ -cyanoethyl phosphoramidite method (S. L. Beaucage and M. H. Caruthers, (1981) *Tet. Let.* 22:1859); nucleoside H-phosphonate method (Garegg et al., (1986) *Tet. Let.* 27: 4051-4054; Froehler et al., (1986) *Nucl. Acid. Res.* 14: 5399-5407; Garegg et al., (1986) *Tet. Let.* 27: 4055-4058, Gaffney et al., (1988) *Tet. Let.* 29:2619-2622). These chemistries can be performed by a variety of automated oligonucleotide synthesizers available in the market. Alternatively, oligonucleotides can be prepared from existing nucleic acid sequences (e.g. genomic or cDNA) using known techniques, such as those employing restriction enzymes, exonucleases or endonucleases.

For use in vivo, nucleic acids are preferably relatively resistant to degradation (e.g. via endo- and exo-nucleases). Secondary structures, such as stem loops, can stabilize nucleic acids against degradation. Alternatively, nucleic acid stabilization can be accomplished via phosphate backbone modifications. A preferred stabilized nucleic acid has at least a partial phosphorothioate modified backbone. Phosphorothioates may be synthesized using automated techniques employing either phosphoramidate or H-phosphonate chemistries. Aryl- and alkyl-phosphonates can be made e.g. as described in U.S. Pat. No. 4,469,863; and alkylphosphotriesters (in which the charged oxygen moiety is alkylated as described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,023,243 and European Patent No. 092,574) can be prepared by automated solid phase synthesis using commercially available reagents. Methods for making other DNA backbone modifications and substitutions have been described (Uhlmann, E. and Peyman, A. (1990) *Chem. Rev.* 90:544; Goodchild, J. (1990) *Bioconjugate Chem.* 1:165). 2'-O-methyl nucleic acids with CpG motifs also cause immune activation, as do ethoxy-modified CpG nucleic acids. In fact, no backbone modifications have been found that completely abolish the CpG effect, although it is greatly reduced by replacing the C with a 5-methyl C.

For administration in vivo, nucleic acids may be associated with a molecule that results in higher affinity binding to target cell (e.g. B-cell, monocytic cell and natural killer (NK) cell) surfaces and/or increased cellular uptake by target cells to form a "nucleic acid delivery complex". Nucleic acids can be ionically, or covalently associated with appropriate molecules using techniques which are well known in the art. A variety of coupling or crosslinking agents can be used e.g. protein A, carbodiimide, and N-succinimidyl-3-(2-pyridylidithio) propionate (SPDP). Nucleic acids can alternatively be encapsulated in liposomes or virosomes using well-known techniques.

#### Therapeutic Uses of Immunostimulatory Nucleic Acid Molecules

Based on their immunostimulatory properties, nucleic acid molecules containing at least one unmethylated CpG dinucleotide can be administered to a subject in vivo to treat an "immune system deficiency". Alternatively, nucleic acid molecules containing at least one unmethylated CpG dinucleotide can be contacted with lymphocytes (e.g. B cells, monocytic cells or NK cells) obtained from a subject having an immune system deficiency ex vivo and activated lymphocytes can then be reimplanted in the subject.

As reported herein, in response to unmethylated CpG containing nucleic acid molecules, an increased number of spleen cells secrete IL-6, IL-12, IFN- $\gamma$ , IFN- $\alpha$ , IFN- $\beta$ , IL-1, IL-3, IL-10, TNF- $\alpha$ , TNF- $\beta$ , GM-CSF, RANTES, and probably others. The increased IL-6 expression was found to occur in B cells, CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells and monocytic cells.

Immunostimulatory nucleic acid molecules can also be administered to a subject in conjunction with a vaccine to boost a subject's immune system and thereby effect a better response from the vaccine. Preferably the immunostimulatory nucleic acid molecule is administered slightly before or at the same time as the vaccine. A conventional adjuvant may optionally be administered in conjunction with the vaccine, which is minimally comprised of an antigen, as the conventional adjuvant may further improve the vaccination by enhancing antigen absorption.

When the vaccine is a DNA vaccine at least two components determine its efficacy. First, the antigen encoded by the vaccine determines the specificity of the immune response. Second, if the backbone of the plasmid contains CpG motifs, it functions as an adjuvant for the vaccine. Thus, CpG DNA

acts as an effective "danger signal" and causes the immune system to respond vigorously to new antigens in the area. This mode of action presumably results primarily from the stimulatory local effects of CpG DNA on dendritic cells and other "professional" antigen presenting cells, as well as from the costimulatory effects on B cells.

Immunostimulatory oligonucleotides and unmethylated CpG containing vaccines, which directly activate lymphocytes and co-stimulate an antigen-specific response, are fundamentally different from conventional adjuvants (e.g. aluminum precipitates), which are inert when injected alone and are thought to work through absorbing the antigen and thereby presenting it more effectively to immune cells. Further, conventional adjuvants only work for certain antigens, only induce an antibody (humoral) immune response (Th2), and are very poor at inducing cellular immune responses (Th1). For many pathogens, the humoral response contributes little to protection, and can even be detrimental.

In addition, an immunostimulatory oligonucleotide can be administered prior to, along with or after administration of a chemotherapy or immunotherapy to increase the responsiveness of the malignant cells to subsequent chemotherapy or immunotherapy or to speed the recovery of the bone marrow through induction of restorative cytokines such as GM-CSF. CpG nucleic acids also increase natural killer cell lytic activity and antibody dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC). Induction of NK activity and ADCC may likewise be beneficial in cancer immunotherapy, alone or in conjunction with other treatments.

Another use of the described immunostimulatory nucleic acid molecules is in desensitization therapy for allergies, which are generally caused by IgE antibody generation against harmless allergens. The cytokines that are induced by unmethylated CpG nucleic acids are predominantly of a class called "Th1" which is most marked by a cellular immune response and is associated with IL-12 and IFN- $\gamma$ . The other major type of immune response is termed a Th2 immune response, which is associated with more of an antibody immune response and with the production of IL-4, IL-5 and IL-10. In general, it appears that allergic diseases are mediated by Th2 type immune responses and autoimmune diseases by Th1 immune response. Based on the ability of the immunostimulatory nucleic acid-molecules to shift the immune response in a subject from a Th2 (which is associated with production of IgE antibodies and allergy) to a Th1 response (which is protective against allergic reactions), an effective dose of an immunostimulatory nucleic acid (or a vector containing a nucleic acid) alone or in conjunction with an allergen can be administered to a subject to treat or prevent an allergy.

Nucleic acids containing unmethylated CpG motifs may also have significant therapeutic utility in the treatment of asthma. Th2 cytokines, especially IL-4 and IL-5 are elevated in the airways of asthmatic subjects. These cytokines promote important aspects of the asthmatic inflammatory response, including IgE isotype switching, eosinophil chemotaxis and activation and mast cell growth. Th1 cytokines, especially IFN- $\gamma$  and IL-12, can suppress the formation of Th2 clones and production of Th2 cytokines.

As described in detail in the following Example 12, oligonucleotides containing an unmethylated CpG motif (i.e. TCCATGACGTTCCCTGACGTT; SEQ ID NO:10), but not a control oligonucleotide (TCCATGAGCTTCCCTGAGTCT; SEQ ID NO:11) prevented the development of an inflammatory cellular infiltrate and eosinophilia in a murine model of asthma. Furthermore, the suppression of eosinophilic inflam-

mation was associated with a suppression of a Th2 response and induction of a Th1 response.

For use in therapy, an effective amount of an appropriate immunostimulatory nucleic acid molecule alone or formulated as a delivery complex can be administered to a subject by any mode allowing the oligonucleotide to be taken up by the appropriate target cells (e.g., B-cells and monocytic cells). Preferred routes of administration include oral and transdermal (e.g., via a patch). Examples of other routes of administration include injection (subcutaneous, intravenous, parenteral, intraperitoneal, intrathecal, etc.). The injection can be in a bolus or a continuous infusion.

A nucleic acid alone or as a nucleic acid delivery complex can be administered in conjunction with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. As used herein, the phrase "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" is intended to include substances that can be coadministered with a nucleic acid or a nucleic acid delivery complex and allows the nucleic acid to perform its indicated function. Examples of such carriers include solutions, solvents, dispersion media, delay agents, emulsions and the like. The use of such media for pharmaceutically active substances are well known in the art. Any other conventional carrier suitable for use with the nucleic acids falls within the scope of the instant invention.

The language "effective amount" of a nucleic acid molecule refers to the amount necessary or sufficient to realize a desired biologic effect. For example, an effective amount of a nucleic acid containing at least one unmethylated CpG for treating an immune system deficiency could be that amount necessary to eliminate a tumor, cancer, or bacterial, viral or fungal infection. An effective amount for use as a vaccine adjuvant could be that amount useful for boosting a subjects immune response to a vaccine. An "effective amount" for treating asthma can be that amount useful for redirecting a Th2 type of immune response that is associated with asthma to a Th1 type of response. The effective amount for any particular application can vary depending on such factors as the disease or condition being treated, the particular nucleic acid being administered (e.g. the number of unmethylated CpG motifs or their location in the nucleic acid), the size of the subject, or the severity of the disease or condition. One of ordinary skill in the art can empirically determine the effective amount of a particular oligonucleotide without necessitating undue experimentation.

The present invention is further illustrated by the following Examples which in no way should be construed as further limiting. The entire contents of all of the references (including literature references, issued patents, published patent applications, and co-pending patent applications) cited throughout this application are hereby expressly incorporated by reference.

## EXAMPLES

### Example 1

#### Effects of ODNs on B Cell Total RNA Synthesis and Cell Cycle

B cells were purified from spleens obtained from 6-12 wk old specific pathogen free DBA/2 or BXSB mice (bred in the University of Iowa animal care facility; no substantial strain differences were noted) that were depleted of T cells with anti-Thy-1.2 and complement and centrifugation over lympholyte M (Cedarlane Laboratories, Hornby, Ontario, Canada) ("B cells"). B cells contained fewer than 1% CD4<sup>+</sup> or CD8<sup>+</sup> cells. 8x10<sup>7</sup> B cells were dispensed in triplicate into 96

well microtiter plates in 100  $\mu$ l RPMI containing 10% FBS (heat inactivated to 65° C. for 30 min.), 50  $\mu$ M 2-mercaptoethanol, 100 U/ml penicillin, 100  $\mu$ g/ml streptomycin, and 2 mM L-glutamate. 20  $\mu$ M ODN were added at the start of culture for 20 h at 37° C., cells pulsed with 1  $\mu$ Ci of <sup>3</sup>H uridine, and harvested and counted 4 hr later. Ig secreting B cells were enumerated using the ELISA spot assay after culture of whole spleen cells with ODN at 20  $\mu$ M for 48 hr. Data, reported in Table 1, represent the stimulation index compared to cells cultured without ODN. <sup>3</sup>H thymidine incorporation assays showed similar results, but with some nonspecific inhibition by thymidine released from degraded ODN (Matsun. S and A. M. Krieg. (1992) Nonspecific suppression of <sup>3</sup>H-thymidine incorporation by control oligonucleotides. *Antisense Research and Development* 2:325).

### Example 2

#### Effects of ODN on Production of IgM from B Cells

Single cell suspensions from the spleens of freshly killed mice were treated with anti-Thy1, anti-CD4, and anti-CD8 and complement by the method of Leibson et al., *J. Exp. Med.* 154:1681 (1981). Resting B cells (<02% T cell contamination) were isolated from the 63-70% band of a discontinuous Percoll gradient by the procedure of DeFranco et al, *J. Exp. Med.* 155:1523 (1982). These were cultured as described above in 30  $\mu$ M ODN or 20  $\mu$ g/ml LPS for 48 hr. The number of B cells actively secreting IgM was maximal at this time point, as determined by ELISpot assay (Klinman, D. M. et al. *J. Immunol.* 144:506 (1990)). In that assay, B cells were incubated for 6 hrs on anti-Ig coated microtiter plates. The Ig they produced (>99% IgM) was detected using phosphatase-labelled anti-Ig (Southern Biotechnology Associated, Birmingham, Ala.). The antibodies produced by individual B cells were visualized by addition of BCIP (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis Mo.) which forms an insoluble blue precipitate in the presence of phosphatase. The dilution of cells producing 20-40 spots/well was used to determine the total number of antibody-secreting B cells/sample. All assays were performed in triplicate (data reported in Table 1). In some experiments, culture supernatants were assayed for IgM by ELISA, and showed similar increases in response to CpG-ODN.

### Example 3

#### B Cell Stimulation by Bacterial DNA

DBA/2 B cells were cultured with no DNA or 50  $\mu$ g/ml of a) *Micrococcus lysodeikticus*; b) NZB/N mouse spleen; and c) NFS/N mouse spleen genomic DNAs for 48 hours, then pulsed with <sup>3</sup>H thymidine for 4 hours prior to cell harvest. Duplicate DNA samples were digested with DNase I for 30 minutes at 37 C prior to addition to cell cultures. *E. coli* DNA also induced an 8.8 fold increase in the number of IgM secreting B cells by 48 hours using the ELISA-spot assay.

DBA/2 B cells were cultured with either no additive, 50  $\mu$ g/ml LPS or the ODN 1; 1a; 4; or 4a at 20  $\mu$ M. Cells were cultured and harvested at 4, 8, 24 and 48 hours. BXSB cells were cultured as in Example 1 with 5, 10, 20, 40 or 80  $\mu$ M of ODN 1; 1a; 4; or 4a or LPS. In this experiment, wells with no ODN had 3833 cpm. Each experiment was performed at least three times with similar results. Standard deviations of the triplicate wells were <5%.

## 35

## Example 4

## Effects of ODN on Natural Killer (NK) Activity

10×10<sup>6</sup> C57BL/6 spleen cells were cultured in two ml RPMI (supplemented as described for Example 1) with or without 40 μM CpG or non-CpG ODN for forty-eight hours. Cells were washed, and then used as effector cells in a short term <sup>51</sup>Cr release assay with YAC-1 and 2C11, two NK sensitive target cell lines (Ballas, Z. K. et al. (1993) *J. Immunol.* 150:17). Effector cells were added at various concentrations to 10<sup>4</sup> <sup>51</sup>Cr-labeled target cells in V-bottom microtiter plates in 0.2 ml, and incubated in 5% CO<sub>2</sub> for 4 hr. at 37° C. Plates were then centrifuged, and an aliquot of the supernatant counted for radioactivity. Percent specific lysis was determined by calculating the ratio of the <sup>51</sup>Cr released in the presence of effector cells minus the <sup>51</sup>Cr released when the target cells are cultured alone, over the total counts released after cell lysis in 2% acetic acid minus the <sup>51</sup>Cr cpm released when the cells are cultured alone.

## Example 5

## In Vivo Studies with CpG Phosphorothioate ODN

Mice were weighed and injected IP with 0.25 ml of sterile PBS or the indicated phosphorothioate ODN dissolved in PBS. Twenty four hours later, spleen cells were harvested, washed, and stained for flow cytometry using phycoerythrin conjugated 6B2 to gate on B cells in conjunction with biotin conjugated anti Ly-6A/E or anti-Ia<sup>d</sup> (Pharmlingen, San Diego, Calif.) or anti-Bla-1 (Hardy, R. R. et al., *J. Exp. Med.* 159: 1169 (1984)). Two mice were studied for each condition and analyzed individually.

## Example 6

## Titration of Phosphorothioate ODN for B Cell Stimulation

B cells were cultured with phosphorothioate ODN with the sequence of control ODN 1a or the CpG ODN 1d and 3Db and then either pulsed after 20 hr with <sup>3</sup>H uridine or after 44 hr with <sup>3</sup>H thymidine before harvesting and determining cpm.

## Example 7

## Rescue of B Cells from Apoptosis

WEHI-231 cells (5×10<sup>4</sup>/well) were cultured for 1 hr. at 37° C in the presence or absence of LPS or the control ODN 1a or the CpG ODN 1d and 3Db before addition of anti-IgM (1 μ/ml). Cells were cultured for a further 20 hr. before a 4 hr. pulse with 2 μCi/well <sup>3</sup>H thymidine. In this experiment, cells with no ODN or anti-IgM gave 90.4×10<sup>3</sup> cpm of <sup>3</sup>H thymidine incorporation by addition of anti-IgM. The phosphodiester ODN shown in Table 1 gave similar protection, though with some nonspecific suppression due to ODN degradation. Each experiment was repeated at least 3 times with similar results.

## Example 8

## In Vivo Induction of Murine IL-6

DBA/2 female mice (2 mos. old) were injected IP with 500 μg CpG or control phosphorothioate ODN. At various time

## 36

points after injection, the mice were bled. Two mice were studied for each time point. IL-6 was measured by Elisa, and IL-6 concentration was calculated by comparison to a standard curve generated using recombinant IL-6. The sensitivity of the assay was 10 pg/ml. Levels were undetectable after 8 hr.

## Example 9

## Systemic Induction of Murine IL-6 Transcription

Mice and cell lines. DBA/2, BALB/c, and C3H/HeJ mice at 5-10 wk of age were used as a source of lymphocytes. All mice were obtained from The Jackson Laboratory (Bar Harbor, Me.), and bred and maintained under specific pathogen-free conditions in the University of Iowa Animal Care Unit. The mouse B cell line CH12.LX was kindly provided by Dr. G. Bishop (University of Iowa, Iowa City).

Cell preparation. Mice were killed by cervical dislocation. Single cell suspensions were prepared aseptically from the spleens from mice. T cell depleted mouse splenocytes were prepared by using anti-Thy-1.2 and complement and centrifugation over lympholyte M (Cedarlane Laboratories, Hornby, Ontario, Canada) as described (Krieg, A. M. et al., (1989) A role for endogenous retroviral sequences in the regulation of lymphocyte activation. *J. Immunol.* 143:2448).

ODN and DNA. Phosphodiester oligonucleotides (O-ODN) and the backbone modified phosphorothioate oligonucleotides (S-ODN) were obtained from the DNA Core facility at the University of Iowa or from Operon Technologies (Alameda, Calif.). *E. coli* DNA (Strain B) and calf thymus DNA were purchased from Sigma (St. Louis, Mo.). All DNA and ODN were purified by extraction with phenol:chloroform:isoamyl alcohol (25:24:1) and/or ethanol precipitation. *E. coli* and calf thymus DNA were single stranded prior to use by boiling for 10 min. followed by cooling on ice for 5 min. For some experiments, *E. coli* and calf thymus DNA were digested with DNase I (2 U/μg of DNA) at 37° C. for 2 hr in 1×SSC with 5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>. To methylate the cytosine in CpG dinucleotides in *E. coli* DNA, *E. coli* DNA was treated with CpG methylase (M. SssI; 2 U/μg of DNA) in NEBuffer 2 supplemented with 160 μM S-adenosyl methionine and incubated overnight at 37° C. Methylated DNA was purified as above. Efficiency of methylation was confirmed by Hpa II digestion followed by analysis by gel electrophoresis. All enzymes were purchased from New England Biolabs (Beverly, Mass.). LPS level in ODN was less than 12.5 ng/mg and *E. coli* and calf thymus DNA contained less than 2.5 ng of LPS/mg of DNA by *Limulus* assay.

Cell Culture. All cells were cultured at 37° C. in a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> humidified incubator maintained in RPMI-1640 supplemented with 10% (v/v) heat inactivated fetal calf serum (FCS), 1.5 mM L-glutamine, 50 μg/ml, CpG or non-CpG phosphodiester ODN (O-ODN) (20 μM), phosphorothioate ODN (S-ODN) (0.5 μM), or *E. coli* or calf thymus DNA (50 μg/ml) at 37° C. for 24 hr. (for IL-6 production) or 5 days (for IgM production). Concentrations of stimulants were chosen based on preliminary studies with titrations. In some cases, cells were treated with CpG O-ODN along with various concentrations (1-10 μg/ml) of neutralizing rat IgG1 antibody against murine IL-6 (hybridoma MP5-20F3) or control rat IgG1 mAb to *E. coli* β-galactosidase (hybridoma GL113; ATCC, Rockville, Md.) (20) for 5 days. At the end of incubation, culture supernatant fractions were analyzed by ELISA as below.

In vivo induction of IL-6 and IgM. BALB/c mice were injected intravenously (iv) with PBS, calf thymus DNA (200 μg/100 μl PBS/mouse), *E. coli* DNA (200 μg/100 μl PBS/

mouse), or CpG or non-CpG S-ODN (200 µg/100 µl PBS/mouse). Mice (two/group) were bled by retroorbital puncture and sacrificed by cervical dislocation at various time points. Liver, spleen, thymus, and bone marrow were removed and RNA was prepared from those organs using RNazol B (Tel-Test, Friendswood, Tex.) according to the manufacturers protocol.

ELISA. Flat-bottomed Immun 1 plates (Dynatech Laboratories, Inc., Chantilly, Va.) were coated with 100 µl/well of anti-mouse IL-6 mAb (MP5-20F3) (2 µg/ml) or anti-mouse IgM µ-chain specific (5 µg/ml; Sigma, St. Louis, Mo.) in carbonate-bicarbonate, pH 9.6 buffer (15 mM Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, 35 mM NaHCO<sub>3</sub>) overnight at 4° C. The plates were then washed with TPBS (0.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>·6H<sub>2</sub>O, 2.68 mM KCl, 1.47 mM KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, 0.14 M NaCl, 6.6 mM K<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub>, 0.5% Tween 20) and blocked with 10% FCS in TPBS for 2 hr at room temperature and then washed again. Culture supernatants, mouse sera, recombinant mouse IL-6 (Pharmlingen, San Diego, Calif.) or purified mouse IgM (Calbiochem, San Diego, Calif.) were appropriately diluted in 10% FCS and incubated in triplicate wells for 6 hr at room temperature. The plates were washed and 100 µl/well of biotinylated rat anti-mouse IL-6 monoclonal antibodies (MP5-32C11, Pharmlingen, San Diego, Calif.) (1 µg/ml in 10% FCS) or biotinylated anti-mouse Ig (Sigma, St. Louis, Mo.) were added and incubated for 45 min. at room temperature following washes with TPBS. Horseradish peroxidase (HRP) conjugated avidin (Bio-rad Laboratories, Hercules, Calif.) at 1:4000 dilution in 10% FCS (100 µl/well) was added and incubated at room temperature for 30 min. The plates were washed and developed with o-phenyldiamine dihydrochloride (OPD; Sigma, St. Louis Mo.) 0.05 M phosphate-citrate buffer, pH 5.0, for 30 min. The reaction was stopped with 0.67 N H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and plates were read on a microplate reader (Cambridge Technology, Inc., Watertown, Mass.) at 490-600 nm. The results are shown in FIGS. 1 and 2.

RT-PCR. A sense primer, an antisense primer, and an internal oligonucleotide probe for IL-6 were synthesized using published sequences (Montgomery, R. A. and M. S. Dallman (1991), Analysis of cytokine gene expression during fetal thymic ontogeny using the polymerase chain reaction (*J. Immunol.*) 147:554). cDNA synthesis and IL-6 PCR was done essentially as described by Montgomery and Dallman (Montgomery, R. A. and M. S. Dallman (1991), Analysis of cytokine gene expression during fetal thymic ontogeny using the polymerase chain reaction (*J. Immunol.*) 147:554) using RT-PCR reagents from Perkin-Elmer Corp. (Hayward, Calif.). Samples were analyzed after 30 cycles of amplification by gel electrophoresis followed by unblot analysis (Stoye, J. P. et al., (1991) DNA hybridization in dried gels with fragmented probes: an improvement over blotting techniques, *Techniques* 3:123). Briefly, the gel was hybridized at room temperature for 30 min. in denaturation buffer (0.05 M NaOH, 1.5M NaCl) followed by incubation for 30 min. in renaturation buffer (1.5 M NaCl, 1 M Tris, pH 8) and a 30 min. wash in double distilled water. The gel was dried and prehybridized at 47° C. for 2 hr. hybridization buffer (5×SSPE, 0.1% SDS) containing 10 µg/ml denatured salmon sperm DNA. The gel was hybridized with 2×10<sup>6</sup> cpm/ml γ-[<sup>32</sup>P]ATP end-labeled internal oligonucleotide probe for IL-6 (5'CATTTCACGATTTCACCA3') SEQ ID NO:56 overnight at 47° C., washed 4 times (2×SSC, 0.2% SDS) at room temperature and autoradiographed. The results are shown in FIG. 3.

Cell Proliferation assay. DBA/2 mice spleen B cells (5×10<sup>4</sup> cells/100 µl/well) were treated with media, CpG or non-CpG S-ODN (0.5 µM) or O-ODN (20 µM) for 24 hr at 37° C. Cells

were pulsed for the last four hr. with either [<sup>3</sup>H] Thymidine or [<sup>3</sup>H] Uridine (1 µCi/well). Amounts of [<sup>3</sup>H] incorporated were measured using Liquid Scintillation Analyzer (Packard Instrument Co., Downers Grove, Ill.).

Transfections and CAT assays. WEHI-231 cells (10<sup>7</sup> cells) were electroporated with 20 µg of control or human IL-6 promoter-CAT construct (kindly provided by S. Manolagas, Univ. of Arkansas) (Pottratz, S. T. et al., (1994) 17B-estradiol inhibits expression of human interleukin-6 promoter-reporter constructs by a receptor-dependent mechanism. *J. Clin. Invest.* 93:944) at 250 mV and 960 µF. Cells were stimulated with various concentrations of CpG or non-CpG ODN after electroporation. Chloramphenicol acetyltransferase (CAT) activity was measured by a solution assay (Seed, B. and J. Y. Sheen (1988) A single phase-extraction assay for chloramphenicol acetyl transferase activity. *Gene* 76:271) 16 hr. after transfection. The results are presented in FIG. 5.

#### Example 10

##### Oligodeoxynucleotide Modifications Determine the Magnitude of B Cell Stimulation by CpG Motifs

ODN were synthesized on an Applied Biosystems Inc. (Foster City, Calif.) model 380A, 380B, or 394 DNA synthesizer using standard procedures (Beacage and Caruthers (1981) Deoxynucleoside phosphoramidites—A new class of key intermediates for deoxypolynucleotide synthesis. *Tetrahedron Letters* 22, 1859-1862.). Phosphodiester ODN were synthesized using standard beta-cyanoethyl phosphoramidite chemistry. Phosphorothioate linkages were introduced by oxidizing the phosphite linkage with elemental sulfur instead of the standard iodine oxidation. The four common nucleoside phosphoramidites were purchased from Applied Biosystems. All phosphodiester and thioate containing ODN were deprotected by treatment with concentrated ammonia at 55° C. for 12 hours. The ODN were purified by gel exclusion chromatography and lyophilized to dryness prior to use. Phosphorodithioate linkages were introduced by using deoxynucleoside S-(b-benzoylmercaptoethyl) pyrrolidino thiophosphoramidites (Wiesler, W. T. et al., (1993) In *Methods in Molecular Biology: Protocols for Oligonucleotides and Analogs—Synthesis and Properties*, Agrawal, S. (ed.), Humana Press, 191-206.). Dithioate containing ODN were deprotected by treatment with concentrated ammonia at 55° C. for 12 hours followed by reverse phase HPLC purification.

In order to synthesize oligomers containing methylphosphonothioates or methylphosphonates as well as phosphodiester at any desired internucleotide linkage, two different synthetic cycles were used. The major synthetic differences in the two cycles are the coupling reagent where dialkylaminomethylnucleoside phosphines are used and the oxidation reagents in the case of methylphosphonothioates. In order to synthesize either derivative, the condensation time has been increased for the dialkylaminomethylnucleoside phosphines due to the slower kinetics of coupling (Jager and Engels, (1984) Synthesis of deoxynucleoside methylphosphonates via a phosphoramidite approach. *Tetrahedron Letters* 24, 1437-1440). After the coupling step has been completed, the methylphosphinodiester is treated with the sulfurizing reagent (5% elemental sulfur, 100 millimolar N,N-dimethylaminopyridine in carbon disulfide/pyridine/triethylamine), four consecutive times for 450 seconds each to produce methylphosphonothioates. To produce methylphosphonate linkages, the methylphosphinodiester is treated with standard oxidizing reagent (0.1 M iodine in tetrahydrofuran/2,6-lutidine/water).

The silica gel bound oligomer was treated with distilled pyridine/concentrated ammonia, 1:1, (v/v) for four days at 4 degrees centigrade. The supernatant was dried in vacuo, dissolved in water and chromatographed on a G50/50 Sephadex column.

As used herein, O-ODN refers to ODN which are phosphodiester; S-ODN are completely phosphorothioate modified; S-O-ODN are chimeric ODN in which the central linkages are phosphodiester, but the two 5' and five 3' linkages are phosphorothioate modified; S<sub>2</sub>-O-ODN are chimeric ODN in which the central linkages are phosphodiester, but the two 5' and five 3' linkages are phosphorodithioate modified; and MP-O-ODN are chimeric ODN in which the central linkages are phosphodiester, but the two 5' and five 3' linkages are methylphosphonate modified. The ODN sequences studied (with CpG dinucleotides indicated by underlining) include:

3D (5' GAGAACCGTGGACCTTCCAT), (SEQ ID NO: 14);  
 3M (5' TCCATGTCGGTCTGATGCT), (SEQ ID NO: 22);  
 5 (5' GGCGTTATTCTCGACTCGC), (SEQ ID NO: 57);  
 and  
 6 (5' CCTACGTTGTATGCGCCAGCT), (SEQ ID NO: 58).

These sequences are representative of literally hundreds of CpG and non-CpG ODN that have been tested in the course of these studies.

Mice. DBA/2, or BXSJ mice obtained from The Jackson Laboratory (Bar Harbor, Me.), and maintained under specific pathogen-free conditions were used as a source of lymphocytes at 5-10 wk of age with essentially identical results.

Cell proliferation assay. For cell proliferation assays, mouse spleen cells (5x10<sup>4</sup> cells/100 µl/well) were cultured at 37° C. in a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> humidified incubator in RPMI-1640 supplemented with 10% (v/v) heat inactivated fetal calf serum (heated to 65° C. for experiments with O-ODN, or 56° C. for experiments using only modified ODN), 1.5 µM L-glutamine, 50 µM 2-mercaptoethanol, 100 U/ml penicillin and 100 µg/ml streptomycin for 24 hr or 48 hr as indicated. 1 µCi of <sup>3</sup>H uridine or thymidine (as indicated) was added to each well, and the cells harvested after an additional 4 hours of culture. Filters were counted by scintillation counting. Standard deviations of the triplicate wells were <5%. The results are presented in FIGS. 6-8.

#### Example 11

##### Induction of NK Activity

Phosphodiester ODN were purchased from Operon Technologies (Alameda, Calif.). Phosphorothioate ODN were purchased from the DNA core facility, University of Iowa, or from The Midland Certified Reagent Company (Midland Tex.). *E. coli* (strain B) DNA and calf thymus DNA were purchased from Sigma (St. Louis, Mo.). All DNA and ODN were purified by extraction with phenol:chloroform:isoamyl alcohol (25:24:1) and/or ethanol precipitation. The LPS level in ODN was less than 12.5 ng/mg and *E. coli* and calf thymus DNA contained less than 2.5 ng of LPS/mg of DNA by *Limulus* assay.

Virus-free, 4-6 week old, DBA/2, C57BL/6 (B6) and congenitally athymic BALB/C mice were obtained on contract through the Veterans Affairs from the National Cancer Institute (Bethesda, Md.). C57BL/6 SCID mice were bred in the SPF barrier facility at the University of Iowa Animal Care Unit.

Human peripheral mononuclear blood leukocytes (PBMC) were obtained as previously described (Ballas, Z. K. et al., (1990) *J. Allergy Clin. Immunol.* 85:453; Ballas, Z. K. and W.

Rasmussen (1990) *J. Immunol.* 145:1039; Ballas, Z. K. and W. Rasmussen (1993) *J. Immunol.* 150: 17). Human or murine cells were cultured at 5x10<sup>6</sup>/well, at 37° C. in a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> humidified atmosphere in 24-well plates (Ballas, Z. K. et al., (1990) *J. Allergy Clin. Immunol.* 85:453; Ballas, Z. K. and W. Rasmussen (1990) *J. Immunol.* 145:1039; and Ballas, Z. K. and W. Rasmussen (1993) *J. Immunol.* 150:17), with medium alone or with CpG or non-CpG ODN at the indicated concentrations, or with *E. coli* or calf thymus (50 µg/ml) at 37° C. for 24 hr. All cultures were harvested at 18 hr. and the cells were used as effectors in a standard 4 hr. <sup>51</sup>Cr-release assay against K562 (human) or YAC-1 (mouse) target cells as previously described. For calculation of lytic units (LU), 1 LU was defined as the number of cells needed to effect 30% specific lysis. Where indicated, neutralizing antibodies against IFN-β (Lee Biomolecular, San Diego, Calif.) or IL-12 (C15.1, C15.6, C17.8, and C17.15; provided by Dr. Giorgio Trinchieri, The Wistar Institute, Philadelphia, Pa.) or their isotype controls were added at the initiation of cultures to a concentration of 10 µg/ml. For anti-IL-12 addition, 10 µg of each of the 4 MAB (or isotype controls) were added simultaneously. Recombinant human IL-2 was used at a concentration of 100 U/ml.

#### Example 12

##### Prevention of the Development of an Inflammatory Cellular Infiltrate and Eosinophilia in a Murine Model of Asthma

6-8 week old C56BL/6 mice (from The Jackson Laboratory, Bar Harbor, Me.) were immunized with 5,000 *Schistosoma mansoni* eggs by intraperitoneal (i.p.) injection on days 0 and 7. *Schistosoma mansoni* eggs contain an antigen (*Schistosoma mansoni* egg antigen (SEA)) that induces a Th2 immune response (e.g. production of IgE antibody). IgE antibody production is known to be an important cause of asthma.

The immunized mice were then treated with oligonucleotides (30 µg in 200 µl saline by i.p. injection), which either contained an unmethylated CpG motif (i.e. TCCATGACGTTCCCTGACGTT; SEQ ID NO.10) or did not (i.e. control, TCCATGAGCTTCCTGAGTCT; SEQ ID NO.11). Soluble SEA (10 µg in 25 µl of saline) was administered by intranasal instillation on days 14 and 21. Saline was used as a control.

Mice were sacrificed at various times after airway challenge. Whole lung lavage was performed to harvest airway and alveolar inflammatory cells. Cytokine levels were measured from lavage fluid by ELISA. RNA was isolated from whole lung for Northern analysis and RT-PCR studies using CsCl gradients. Lungs were inflated and perfused with 4% paraformaldehyde for histologic examination.

FIG. 9 shows that when the mice are initially injected with the eggs i.p., and then inhale the egg antigen (open circle), many inflammatory cells are present in the lungs. However, when the mice are initially given a nucleic acid containing an unmethylated CpG motif along with the eggs, the inflammatory cells in the lung are not increased by subsequent inhalation of the egg antigen (open triangles).

FIG. 10 shows that the same results are obtained when only eosinophils present in the lung lavage are measured. Eosinophils are the type of inflammatory cell most closely associated with asthma.

FIG. 11 shows that when the mice are treated with a control oligo at the time of the initial exposure to the egg, there is little effect on the subsequent influx of eosinophils into the lungs after inhalation of SEA. Thus, when mice inhale the eggs on days 14 or 21, they develop an acute inflammatory response in the lungs. However, giving a CpG oligo along with the eggs at the time of initial antigen exposure on days 0 and 7 almost



completely abolishes the increase in eosinophils when the mice inhale the egg antigen on day 14.

FIG. 12 shows that very low doses of oligonucleotide (<10 µg) can give this protection.

FIG. 13 shows that the resultant inflammatory response correlates with the levels of the Th2 cytokine IL-4 in the lung.

FIG. 14 shows that administration of an oligonucleotide containing an unmethylated CpG motif can actually redirect the cytokine response of the lung to production of IL-12, indicating a Th1 type of immune response.

FIG. 15 shows that administration of an oligonucleotide containing an unmethylated CpG motif can also redirect the cytokine response of the lung to production of IFN-γ, indicating a Th1 type of immune response.

#### Example 13

#### CpG Oligonucleotides Induce Human PBMC to Secrete Cytokines

Human PBMC were prepared from whole blood by standard centrifugation over ficoll hypaque. Cells ( $5 \times 10^5$ /ml)

were cultured in 10% autologous serum in 96 well microtiter plates with CpG or control oligodeoxynucleotides (24 µg/ml for phosphodiester oligonucleotides; 6 µg/ml for nuclease resistant phosphorothioate oligonucleotides) for 4 hr in the case of TNF-α or 24 hr. for the other cytokines before supernatant harvest and assay, measured by ELISA using Quantikine kits or reagents from R&D Systems (pg/ml) or cytokine ELISA kits from Biosource (for IL-12 assay). Assays were performed as per the manufacturer's instructions. Data are presented in Table 6 as the level of cytokine above that in wells with no added oligodeoxynucleotide.

#### EQUIVALENTS

Those skilled in the art will recognize, or be able to ascertain using no more than routine experimentation, many equivalents of the specific embodiments of the invention described herein. Such equivalents are intended to be encompassed by the following claims.

---

#### SEQUENCE LISTING

<160> NUMBER OF SEQ ID NOS: 56

<210> SEQ ID NO 1

<211> LENGTH: 20

<212> TYPE: DNA

<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence

<220> FEATURE:

<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 1

atggaaggtc cagtgttctc

20

<210> SEQ ID NO 2

<211> LENGTH: 20

<212> TYPE: DNA

<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence

<220> FEATURE:

<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 2

atcgacctac gtgcgttctc

20

<210> SEQ ID NO 3

<211> LENGTH: 20

<212> TYPE: DNA

<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence

<220> FEATURE:

<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 3

tccataacgt tcctgatgct

20

<210> SEQ ID NO 4

<211> LENGTH: 15

<212> TYPE: DNA

<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence

<220> FEATURE:

<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 4

gctagatggt agcgt

15

-continued

---

<210> SEQ ID NO 5  
 <211> LENGTH: 19  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide  
  
 <400> SEQUENCE: 5  
  
 gagaacgtcg accttcgat 19

<210> SEQ ID NO 6  
 <211> LENGTH: 15  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide  
  
 <400> SEQUENCE: 6  
  
 gcatgacggt gagct 15

<210> SEQ ID NO 7  
 <211> LENGTH: 20  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide  
  
 <400> SEQUENCE: 7  
  
 tccatgacgt tcttgatgct 20

<210> SEQ ID NO 8  
 <211> LENGTH: 20  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide  
  
 <400> SEQUENCE: 8  
  
 tccatgagct tctgagtct 20

<210> SEQ ID NO 9  
 <211> LENGTH: 20  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide  
  
 <400> SEQUENCE: 9  
  
 tccaagacgt tcttgatgct 20

<210> SEQ ID NO 10  
 <211> LENGTH: 20  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide  
  
 <400> SEQUENCE: 10  
  
 tccatgacgt tctgacggt 20

<210> SEQ ID NO 11  
 <211> LENGTH: 21  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide  
  
 <400> SEQUENCE: 11

-continued

---

tccatgagct tcttgagtgc t 21

<210> SEQ ID NO 12  
 <211> LENGTH: 20  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 12

ggggtcaacg ttgagggggg 20

<210> SEQ ID NO 13  
 <211> LENGTH: 15  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 13

gctagacggt agcgt 15

<210> SEQ ID NO 14  
 <211> LENGTH: 15  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <221> NAME/KEY: modified\_base  
 <222> LOCATION: (7)...(7)  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: m5c

<400> SEQUENCE: 14

gctagacggt agcgt 15

<210> SEQ ID NO 15  
 <211> LENGTH: 15  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <221> NAME/KEY: modified\_base  
 <222> LOCATION: (7)...(7)  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: m5c  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <221> NAME/KEY: modified\_base  
 <222> LOCATION: (13)...(13)  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: m5c

<400> SEQUENCE: 15

gctagacggt agcgt 15

<210> SEQ ID NO 16  
 <211> LENGTH: 15  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 16

gcatgacggt gagct 15

<210> SEQ ID NO 17  
 <211> LENGTH: 20  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence

-continued

---

<220> FEATURE:  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 17

atggaaggtc cagcgttctc 20

<210> SEQ ID NO 18  
<211> LENGTH: 20  
<212> TYPE: DNA  
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
<220> FEATURE:  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 18

atcgactctc gagcgttctc 20

<210> SEQ ID NO 19  
<211> LENGTH: 20  
<212> TYPE: DNA  
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
<220> FEATURE:  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide  
<220> FEATURE:  
<221> NAME/KEY: modified\_base  
<222> LOCATION: (3)...(3)  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: m5c  
<220> FEATURE:  
<221> NAME/KEY: modified\_base  
<222> LOCATION: (10)...(10)  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: m5c  
<220> FEATURE:  
<221> NAME/KEY: modified\_base  
<222> LOCATION: (14)...(14)  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: m5c

<400> SEQUENCE: 19

atcgactctc gagcgttctc 20

<210> SEQ ID NO 20  
<211> LENGTH: 20  
<212> TYPE: DNA  
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
<220> FEATURE:  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide  
<220> FEATURE:  
<221> NAME/KEY: modified\_base  
<222> LOCATION: (3)...(3)  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: m5c

<400> SEQUENCE: 20

atcgactctc gagcgttctc 20

<210> SEQ ID NO 21  
<211> LENGTH: 20  
<212> TYPE: DNA  
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
<220> FEATURE:  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide  
<220> FEATURE:  
<221> NAME/KEY: modified\_base  
<222> LOCATION: (18)...(18)  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: m5c

<400> SEQUENCE: 21

atcgactctc gagcgttctc 20

<210> SEQ ID NO 22  
<211> LENGTH: 20  
<212> TYPE: DNA  
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence

-continued

---

```

<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 22

atggaaggtc caacgttctc                20

<210> SEQ ID NO 23
<211> LENGTH: 20
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 23

gagaacgctg gaccttccat                20

<210> SEQ ID NO 24
<211> LENGTH: 20
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 24

gagaacgctc gaccttccat                20

<210> SEQ ID NO 25
<211> LENGTH: 20
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 25

gagaacgctc gaccttcgat                20

<210> SEQ ID NO 26
<211> LENGTH: 20
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 26

gagcaagctg gaccttccat                20

<210> SEQ ID NO 27
<211> LENGTH: 20
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: modified_base
<222> LOCATION: (6)...(6)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: m5c

<400> SEQUENCE: 27

gagaacgctg gaccttccat                20

<210> SEQ ID NO 28
<211> LENGTH: 20
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: modified_base

```

-continued

---

```

<222> LOCATION: (14)...(14)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: m5c

<400> SEQUENCE: 28

gagaacgctg gaccttccat                20

<210> SEQ ID NO 29
<211> LENGTH: 20
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 29

gagaacgatg gaccttccat                20

<210> SEQ ID NO 30
<211> LENGTH: 20
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 30

gagaacgctc cagcactgat                20

<210> SEQ ID NO 31
<211> LENGTH: 20
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 31

tccatgtcgg tctgatgct                20

<210> SEQ ID NO 32
<211> LENGTH: 20
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 32

tccatgctgg tctgatgct                20

<210> SEQ ID NO 33
<211> LENGTH: 20
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: modified_base
<222> LOCATION: (8)...(8)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: m5c

<400> SEQUENCE: 33

tccatgtcgg tctgatgct                20

<210> SEQ ID NO 34
<211> LENGTH: 20
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: modified_base

```

-continued

---

<222> LOCATION: (12)...(12)  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: m5c  
  
 <400> SEQUENCE: 34  
  
 tccatgtcgg tctgatgct 20  
  
 <210> SEQ ID NO 35  
 <211> LENGTH: 20  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide  
  
 <400> SEQUENCE: 35  
  
 tccatgacgt tctgatgct 20  
  
 <210> SEQ ID NO 36  
 <211> LENGTH: 20  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide  
  
 <400> SEQUENCE: 36  
  
 tccatgtcgg tctgctgat 20  
  
 <210> SEQ ID NO 37  
 <211> LENGTH: 20  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide  
  
 <400> SEQUENCE: 37  
  
 tccatgtcgg tctgatgct 20  
  
 <210> SEQ ID NO 38  
 <211> LENGTH: 20  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide  
  
 <400> SEQUENCE: 38  
  
 tccatgccgg tctgatgct 20  
  
 <210> SEQ ID NO 39  
 <211> LENGTH: 20  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide  
  
 <400> SEQUENCE: 39  
  
 tccatggcgg tctgatgct 20  
  
 <210> SEQ ID NO 40  
 <211> LENGTH: 20  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide  
  
 <400> SEQUENCE: 40  
  
 tccatgacgg tctgatgct 20

-continued

---

<210> SEQ ID NO 41  
<211> LENGTH: 20  
<212> TYPE: DNA  
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
<220> FEATURE:  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 41

tccatgtcga tcttgatgct 20

<210> SEQ ID NO 42  
<211> LENGTH: 20  
<212> TYPE: DNA  
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
<220> FEATURE:  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 42

tccatgtcgc tcttgatgct 20

<210> SEQ ID NO 43  
<211> LENGTH: 20  
<212> TYPE: DNA  
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
<220> FEATURE:  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 43

tccatgtcgt tcttgatgct 20

<210> SEQ ID NO 44  
<211> LENGTH: 20  
<212> TYPE: DNA  
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
<220> FEATURE:  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 44

tccatgacgt tcttgatgct 20

<210> SEQ ID NO 45  
<211> LENGTH: 20  
<212> TYPE: DNA  
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
<220> FEATURE:  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 45

tccataacgt tcttgatgct 20

<210> SEQ ID NO 46  
<211> LENGTH: 20  
<212> TYPE: DNA  
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
<220> FEATURE:  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 46

tccatgacgt ccttgatgct 20

<210> SEQ ID NO 47  
<211> LENGTH: 20  
<212> TYPE: DNA  
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
<220> FEATURE:  
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 47



-continued

---

```

tccatcacgt gcctgatgct 20

<210> SEQ ID NO 48
<211> LENGTH: 15
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 48

gcatgacggt gagct 15

<210> SEQ ID NO 49
<211> LENGTH: 15
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 49

gctagatggt agcgt 15

<210> SEQ ID NO 50
<211> LENGTH: 20
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 50

ggggtaagt ctgagggggg 20

<210> SEQ ID NO 51
<211> LENGTH: 15
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

<400> SEQUENCE: 51

gctagacggt agtgt 15

<210> SEQ ID NO 52
<211> LENGTH: 15
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: modified_base
<222> LOCATION: (8)...(8)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: m5c

<400> SEQUENCE: 52

gctagacctt agtgt 15

<210> SEQ ID NO 53
<211> LENGTH: 20
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide
<220> FEATURE:
<221> NAME/KEY: modified_base
<222> LOCATION: (8)...(8)
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: m5c

<400> SEQUENCE: 53

```

-continued

tccatgtcgt tctgatgct

20

<210> SEQ ID NO 54  
 <211> LENGTH: 20  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

&lt;400&gt; SEQUENCE: 54

tccatgacgt tctgatgct

20

<210> SEQ ID NO 55  
 <211> LENGTH: 18  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

&lt;400&gt; SEQUENCE: 55

tctcccagcg tgcgccat

18

<210> SEQ ID NO 56  
 <211> LENGTH: 18  
 <212> TYPE: DNA  
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence  
 <220> FEATURE:  
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic oligonucleotide

&lt;400&gt; SEQUENCE: 56

catttccacg atttccca

18

The invention claimed is:

**1.** An immunostimulatory nucleic acid composition comprising

an immunostimulatory nucleic acid represented by the formula 5' X<sub>1</sub>X<sub>2</sub>CGX<sub>3</sub>X<sub>4</sub> 3' encapsulated within a lipid, wherein C is unmethylated, and X<sub>1</sub>, X<sub>2</sub>, X<sub>3</sub> and X<sub>4</sub> are nucleotides, and wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is 8-100 nucleotides in length.

**2.** The composition of claim 1, wherein the lipid is a cationic lipid or a liposome.

**3.** The composition of claim 1 or 2, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is 8-40 nucleotides in length.

**4.** The composition of claim 1 or 2, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid has a phosphodiester backbone.

**5.** The composition of claim 1 or 2, further comprising an antigen.

**6.** The composition of claim 5, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid has a phosphodiester backbone.

**7.** A method for stimulating an immune response to a vaccine comprising

administering to a subject a composition comprising an immunostimulatory nucleic acid 8-100 nucleotides in length represented by the formula 5' X<sub>1</sub>X<sub>2</sub>CGX<sub>3</sub>X<sub>4</sub> 3' encapsulated within a lipid, wherein C is unmethylated, and X<sub>1</sub>, X<sub>2</sub>, X<sub>3</sub> and X<sub>4</sub> are nucleotides, and an antigen, in an amount effective to boost the subject's immune response to the vaccine.

**8.** The method of claim 7, wherein the lipid is a cationic lipid or a liposome.

**9.** The method of claim 7 or 8, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is 8-40 nucleotides in length.

**10.** A composition comprising

an antigen and an immunostimulatory nucleic acid associated with a liposome, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is represented by the formula 5' X<sub>1</sub>X<sub>2</sub>CGX<sub>3</sub>X<sub>4</sub> 3', wherein C is unmethylated, and X<sub>1</sub>, X<sub>2</sub>, X<sub>3</sub> and X<sub>4</sub> are nucleotides, wherein the antigen is selected from the group consisting of proteins, polysaccharides, polysaccharide conjugates, glycolipids, viruses, bacteria, fungi, parasites, and allergens, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is 8-100 nucleotides in length.

**11.** A composition comprising

an antigen and an immunostimulatory nucleic acid associated with a liposome, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is represented by the formula 5' X<sub>1</sub>X<sub>2</sub>CGX<sub>3</sub>X<sub>4</sub> 3', wherein C is unmethylated, and X<sub>1</sub>, X<sub>2</sub>, X<sub>3</sub> and X<sub>4</sub> are nucleotides, wherein the antigen is derived from an infectious organism selected from the group consisting of infectious bacteria, infectious virus, or infectious fungi, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is 8-100 nucleotides in length.

**12.** A composition comprising

an antigen and an immunostimulatory nucleic acid encapsulated in a liposome, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is represented by the formula 5' X<sub>1</sub>X<sub>2</sub>CGX<sub>3</sub>X<sub>4</sub> 3', wherein C is unmethylated, and X<sub>1</sub>, X<sub>2</sub>, X<sub>3</sub> and X<sub>4</sub> are nucleotides, wherein the antigen is selected from the group consisting of proteins, polysaccharides, polysaccharide conjugates, glycolipids, viruses, bacteria, fungi, parasites, and allergens, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is 8-100 nucleotides in length.

## 61

13. A composition comprising an antigen and an immunostimulatory nucleic acid encapsulated in a liposome, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is represented by the formula 5' X<sub>1</sub>X<sub>2</sub>CGX<sub>3</sub>X<sub>4</sub> 3', wherein C is unmethylated, and X<sub>1</sub>, X<sub>2</sub>, X<sub>3</sub> and X<sub>4</sub> are nucleotides, wherein the antigen is derived from an infectious organism selected from the group consisting of infectious bacteria, infectious virus, or infectious fungi, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is 8-100 nucleotides in length.
14. The composition of claim 10, 11, 12 or 13, wherein 5' X<sub>1</sub>X<sub>2</sub>CGX<sub>3</sub>X<sub>4</sub> 3' is not a palindrome.
15. The composition of claim 10, 11, 12 or 13, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is not an antisense oligonucleotide.
16. The composition of claim 10, 11, 12 or 13, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is 8-40 nucleotides in length.
17. The composition of claim 14, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is 8-40 nucleotides in length.
18. The composition of claim 15, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is 8-40 nucleotides in length.
19. A method of inducing an antigen-specific immune response in a subject comprising administering to a subject the composition of claim 10, 11, 12 or 13,

## 62

- in an amount effective to induce an antigen-specific immune response.
20. A method of inducing an antigen-specific immune response in a subject comprising administering to a subject the composition of claim 10, 11, 12 or 13, wherein 5' X<sub>1</sub>X<sub>2</sub>CGX<sub>3</sub>X<sub>4</sub> 3' is not a palindrome.
21. A method of inducing an antigen-specific immune response in a subject comprising administering to a subject the composition of claim 10, 11, 12 or 13, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is not an antisense oligonucleotide.
22. The method of claim 19, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is 8-40 nucleotides in length.
23. The method of claim 19, wherein the composition is administered by oral, subcutaneous, intravenous, intraperitoneal or intrathecal route.
24. The method of claim 20, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is 8-40 nucleotides in length.
25. The method of claim 21, wherein the immunostimulatory nucleic acid is 8-40 nucleotides in length.
26. A method of inducing an antigen-specific immune response in a subject comprising administering to a subject the composition of claim 5 in an amount effective to induce an antigen-specific immune response.

\* \* \* \* \*

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE  
**CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION**

PATENT NO. : 8,258,106 B2  
APPLICATION NO. : 11/598207  
DATED : September 4, 2012  
INVENTOR(S) : Arthur M. Krieg et al.

Page 1 of 1

It is certified that error appears in the above-identified patent and that said Letters Patent is hereby corrected as shown below:

On column one, line 19, the government support paragraph should read:

“This invention was made with U.S. Government support under Grant No. R29-AR42556-01 awarded by the National Institute of Health. The U.S. Government has certain rights in the invention.”

Signed and Sealed this  
Eighteenth Day of December, 2012

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "David J. Kappos". The signature is written in a cursive style with a large, stylized 'D' and 'K'.

David J. Kappos  
*Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office*